S	Before the
639.313	Montana Board of
F2bmo	Natural Resources
1991	and Conservation
	in the matter of
	water reservation
	application nos.

# BEFORE THE MONTANA BOARD OF NATURAL

#### RESOURCES AND CONSERVATION

IN THE MATTER OF WATER	)
RESERVATION APPLICATION NOS.	)
30003 410 71895 411 72578-41L	)
70115-41F 71966-41S 71579-41T	)
70117-41H 71997-41J 72580-41A	)
70118-41H 71998-41S 72581-41I	)
70119-41H 72153-41P 72582-41I	)
70270-41B 72154-41K 72583-41P	)
71537-41P 72155-41A 72584-41S	)
71688-41L 72256-41P 72585-41M	)
71889-41Q 72307-41Q 72556-41P	)
71890-41K 72574-410 72587-41G	)
71891-41P 72575-41K 72588-40C	)
71892-41G 72576-40E 73198-41I	)
71893-41K 72577-41P 73199-41S	)
71894-411 IN THE UPPER	)
MISSOURT RIVER BASIN	Ì

STATE DOCUMENTS COLLECTION

APR 23 1992

MONTANA STATE LIBRARY 1515 E. 6th AVE. HELENA, MONTANA 59620

DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS' OBJECTOR TESTIMONY

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

Objector testimony submitted in support

of the Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks'

objection to reservations in the

upper Missouri River Basin

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

December 3, 1991



JUL -



#### BEFORE THE MONTANA BOARD OF NATURAL

#### **RESOURCES AND CONSERVATION**

IN THE MATTER OF WATER RESERVATION APPLICATION NOS. 69903-410 71895-41I 72578-41L 70115-41F 71966-41S 71579-41T 70117-41H 71997-41J 72580-41A 70118-41H 71998-41S 72581-41I 70119-41H 72153-41P 72582-41I 70270-41B 72154-41K 72583-41P 71537-41P 72155-41A 72584-41S 71688-41L 72256-41P 72585-41M 71889-41Q 72307-41Q 72586-41P 71890-41K 72574-410 72587-41G 71891-41P 72575-41K 72588-40C 71892-41G 72576-40E 73198-41I 71893-41K 72577-41P 73199-41S 71894-411 IN THE UPPER MISSOURI RIVER BASIN \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS' OBJECTOR TESTIMONY \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* Objector testimony submitted in support of the Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks'

objection to reservations in the

upper Missouri River Basin

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

December 3, 1991

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2017 with funding from Montana State Library

https://archive.org/details/beforemontanabo1991mont\_4

# LIST OF WITNESSES AND EXHIBITS FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS PREFILED OBJECTOR'S TESTIMONY

#### PART I

# Irrigation Projects

Fred Nelson

Liter Spence

William M. Gardner

#### PART II

City of Bozeman

Fred Nelson

# PART III

# Exhibits

Exhibit No.

- 1. Photographs of Jefferson River, Boulder River, and Missouri River.
- 2. Photograph of Smith River at Camp Baker.
- 3. W. Gardner and R. Berg, An Analysis of the Instream Flow Requirements for Selected Fishes in the Wild and Scenic Portion of the Missouri River (MDFWP 1982).

POR THE DECK OF THE REPORT OF THE REPORT OF

.

- - A MARKED AND A MAR
- An one best to a set of the set o

.

# PART I

. . .

# PRE-FILED OBJECTOR'S TESTIMONY

#### OF FREDERICK A. NELSON

# on behalf of

#### MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS (MDFWP)

- Q. Please state your name and business address.
- A. Fred Nelson, MDFWP, 1400 South 19th Avenue, Bozeman, Montana 59715.
- Q. What is your present employment?
- A. I am a fisheries biologist employed by the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks.
- Q. Please state your educational background and experience.
- A. This information was already presented in previous testimony I filed for this reservation proceeding on behalf of MDFWP. That testimony included a description of my instream flowrelated training and a vita.
- Q. What is the purpose of this testimony?
- A. The purpose is to provide the MDFWP's pre-filed objector's testimony to the applications of the Conservation Districts that impact the streamflows of the Madison, Boulder, Jefferson, and Missouri (above Canyon Ferry Dam) rivers. My testimony is organized under four headings titled Madison River, Boulder River, Jefferson River and Missouri River above Canyon Ferry Dam.

#### Madison River

- Q. Which reservation application does this objection testimony pertain to?
- A. This objection testimony pertains to project GA-201, submitted by the Gallatin Conservation District. The proposal is to pump up to 118.35 cfs of flow from the lower Madison River at the MDFWP's Greycliff Fishing Access Site. Water would be pumped through 37.7 miles of pipeline to irrigate 7,890 acres of benchland overlooking the Madison River.
- Q. Why is the MDFWP objecting to this application?
- A. MDFWP is objecting because: 1) the proposed depletion will aggravate an existing water temperature problem that already



is harming the lower river's trout fishery, 2) the proposal would interfere with a prior water right of the MDFWP, 3) the proposed project conflicts with MDFWP's instream flow reservation application, and 4) the project will impact recreation lands owned by MDFWP.

- Q. MDFWP objects because the proposed depletion will aggravate an existing water temperature problem. Explain this existing water temperature problem in the Madison River below Ennis Reservoir.
- A. Madison River water that is stored in Ennis Reservoir a wide, shallow impoundment having an average depth of about eight feet - is heated by solar energy. Heated water is released to the lower Madison River where it first passes through the narrow confines of the Bear Trap Canyon. Upon leaving the canyon and entering the wide Madison Valley, solar energy further heats the flow, creating summer water temperatures that are unfavorable and sometimes lethal to trout.
- Q. How do these elevated summer water temperatures affect the Madison's trout fishery?
- A. Elevated summer water temperatures adversely affect the survivability, growth and catchability of trout in the lower Madison River.
- Q. How is survivability affected?
- A. Summer water temperatures in the lower Madison River below the Bear Trap Canyon routinely reach 80°F and occasionally approach 83°F, which is the lethal water temperature for trout. In the summer of 1988, temperatures reached 83°F, causing a series of major fish kills on the river below Black's Ford, located about four miles below the mouth of the Bear Trap Canyon. Temperatures do not have to be at lethal levels to harm trout. Fish subjected to high, but sub-lethal, temperatures are highly stressed, will fail to grow, and will become vulnerable to other sources of mortality, such as disease and predation.
- Q. How serious is the summer temperature problem in terms of trout survivability?
- A. Summer temperatures in the lower Madison River are presently at the threshold of survivability for trout. Summer temperature increases as small as one or two degrees could be fatal.
- Q. What is the current status of the trout populations in the lower Madison River?

A. Recent population studies by the MDFWP show that the stretch of river at the mouth of the Bear Trap Canyon presently supports about 3,000 brown trout and 1,000 rainbow trout of ten inches and longer per river mile. These trout numbers are relatively high for the rivers of southwest Montana. This section, along with the Bear Trap Canyon stretch, support much of the fishing pressure on the lower Madison River below Ennis Dam. In 1989, the 40 miles of river below Ennis Dam supported an estimated 38,151 angler-days of pressure, which averages about 947 angler-days per river mile. This is a high level of use for the rivers of southwest Montana.

About six miles downstream at the Greycliff Fishing Access Site, the location of the proposed project diversion, trout numbers markedly decline to about 1,000 fish per mile. This currently depressed population is believed to reflect the series of heat-related fish kills that occurred in this stretch in 1988.

- Q. How is trout growth affected by elevated water temperatures?
- A. The elevated summer water temperatures of the lower Madison River depress the growth rates of the larger trout (ten inches and longer). These fish grow only during the spring and fall when cooler water creates temperatures more favorable for their growth. Larger fish commonly lose weight over summer in response to the elevated temperatures. The larger trout of the lower river show about a 25% (two-three inch) growth reduction when compared to the same age fish in the upper Madison River where a summer temperature problem is absent.
- Q. How is catchability affected?
- A. Warmer water causes angler catch rates to decline in the lower river. At temperatures of 66°F and higher, catch rates decline to levels considered unsatisfactory by anglers in this section. Consequently, from about mid-June to early-September of each year, elevated temperatures cause fishing success to slump and anglers generally abandon the lower river for more productive waters. Further warming would worsen an existing problem.
- Q. Are water temperatures in the lower Madison River affected by flows?
- A. Yes. While air temperature is the major factor that influences water temperatures in the lower Madison River, the flow rate also plays an important role. Water temperature is inversely related to flow rate. Flow increases can potentially lower water temperatures the one to two degrees that could alleviate fish kills during crisis periods. The MDFWP and the Montana Power Company (MPC), the operator of

Hebgen and Ennis reservoirs on the Madison River, are presently planning to use increased flow releases as a tool for alleviating summer fish kills.

- Q. Has research been conducted to predict the impact of increased flow releases on water temperatures in the lower Madison River?
- Yes. Recent temperature/flow modeling studies funded by the Α. MPC and conducted by researchers at Montana State University show that flow increases during crisis periods would aid in alleviating fish kills in the lower river's most heavily fished sections. When water temperatures are approaching 80°F and an extended heat spell is forecasted, upping the flow below Ennis Dam to a minimum of about 1,600 cfs would prevent lethal temperatures in that stretch of river to about the Cobblestone Fishing Access Site, located about seven miles downstream from Greycliff. This stretch bounds the most heavily fished portion of the river. Below Cobblestone Fishing Access Site, lethal temperatures would still occur. In essence, flow increases would simply move the point of occurrence of lethal water temperature downstream; it would not eliminate lethal temperatures nor would it eliminate the sub-lethal temperatures that are so stressful to trout.
- Q. How would the proposed project (GA-201) affect flows and water temperatures?
- A. The project would substantially reduce summer flows and aggravate an already near-critical temperature problem.
- Q. Explain these adverse effects on streamflow and temperature.
- A. It's unlikely little, if any, of the diverted water would return to the Madison River. Any return flows from the high benchlands being irrigated would pass into the adjacent Gallatin Drainage. Consequently, the total flow depletion would equal 118 cfs if this project was built.

Historic flow characteristics of the lower Madison River near Three Forks were provided by the USGS (see pg. D-5 of the draft EIS and Exhibit 4 of MDFWP's pre-filed direct testimony, which will be referred to in later citations as the USGS flow report). Summer flows are lowest in August, the month water temperature problems are likely to be critical and when irrigation demands are highest. August flows are:

	Pe	ercentile 1	Flows (cfs)	
	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>_20th</u>
August	1,000	1,200	1,500	1,700

In a drought (a one-in-ten-year event which is the 90th percentile flow), the project would reduce the August flow by 12%. In a normal flow year (the 50th percentile), August flow would be reduced by 8%. This is a substantial flow loss when considering the already critical state of the river's summer temperature regime. One hundred and eighteen cfs would be removed from a section already heat stressed; a section where recent heat-related fish kills are likely responsible for the current depressed population of trout; a section where summer temperature increases as little as one or two degrees could prove fatal. Added flow depletions will aggravate the present thermal problem, already of near-crisis proportions, and potentially push it over the brink and cause massive fish kills.

- Q. Do the above percentile flows reflect the <u>existing</u> state of the flows in the lower Madison River?
- A. No. The above percentile flows reflect the historic record during the 1937-86 base period. During the years from 1937 through 1986, more land was put under irrigation and reservoir operations changed. Thus, the above percentiles do not reflect today's level of irrigation development and current reservoir operations, but are an average for a period of time when depletion was increasing.
- Q. What are the percentile flows for the lower Madison River under <u>present</u> conditions?
- Percentile flows under the 1986 levels of irrigation Α. development and current reservoir operations were compiled by the DNRC (see pg. C-7 of Draft EIS). These percentile flows generated by DNRC's Missouri River basin were water availability model, which mathematically adjusted the historic record to reflect current irrigation development and reservoir For the Madison River near Three Forks, August operations. percentile flows are:

		Percentile	Flows (cfs)	
• • • • • • • •	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>_20th</u>
August	602	124	1,227	1,64/

- Q. What do these percentiles show?
- A. Under present levels of irrigation and current reservoir operations, current flows are far worse than previously indicated by the historic record. The project's proposed depletion of 118 cfs would reduce August flow during a normal flow year (the 50th percentile) by 10%, and during a drought year (the 90th percentile) by 20%.

- Q. MDFWP also objects on the grounds that the proposed project will adversely affect recreation lands owned by MDFWP. Explain this.
- A. The proposed project will use lands of the Greycliff Fishing Access Site, owned by MDFWP. In addition to being a popular angler access to the lower Madison River, the site contains two developed campgrounds, picnic areas, and boat launches. In spring and summer, Greycliff is a popular site for group functions. In fall, hunting opportunities for deer, pheasants and waterfowl are provided. Use of the site by recreationists and other users is high, amounting to about 16,000 visitordays in 1988.

Project developments at Greycliff will potentially include an up to 60-inch diameter pipeline, an irrigation diversion, transmission lines, service roads, and a massive (and noisy) pump. Irrigation use will occur in spring and summer when the site is heavily used for recreation. MDFWP believes that these proposed developments are incompatible with the recreational purpose of the access site.

- Q. The proposed project will also interfere with a prior water right of MDFWP. Explain this.
- A. An act passed by the 1969 Montana Legislature enabled MDFWP to file for instream water rights for purposes of preserving fish and wildlife habitat on 12 high quality trout streams. Under SB 76, these instream rights were refiled in 1982. For the 40-mile section of the Madison River between its mouth and Ennis Dam, the amount of the instream rights of MDFWP are (claims #S41F-W-138560 through 138563):

<u>Tim</u>	e Period	<u>Amount (cfs)</u>
Jan.	1 - May 31	1,200
June	1 - June 30	1,500
July	1 - July 15	1,423
July	16 - Dec. 31	1,300

Historic flows in the Madison River near Three Forks, near the site of the proposed project diversion, were provided by the USGS (see pg. D-5 of draft EIS and USGS flow report). During the peak of the irrigation season in August, flows near Three Forks are:

	Pe	ercentile F	lows (cf:	5)
August	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>

For August, the instream right of the MDFWP is 1,300 cfs, which falls between the 80th and 50th percentile flows. If we

logi sis lurkami logi sis lulis constantari

i len al i na div

interpolate, 1,300 cfs would equal about the 70th percentile flow, meaning that, in about 7 years-out-of-10, average flow of the Madison River in August exceeds 1,300 cfs at this site. Conversely, in about 3 years-out-of-10, flows will be less than 1,300 cfs.

To fully meet the project's peak demand of 118 cfs and, at the same time, satisfy the MDFWP's instream right of 1,300 cfs for August, a minimum of approximately 1,418 cfs must be flowing above the proposed diversion site. Again, by interpolation, this 1,418 cfs approximately equals the 60th percentile flow, meaning that in only about 6-out-of-10 years will enough water be available to fully meet the project's peak demand of 118 cfs in August. In about 3-out-of-10 years, no water will be available for project use with MDFWP's prior instream right in place. In about 1-out-of-10 years, some water, but not the full supply of 118 cfs, will be available for project use. Thus, the project can only count on receiving its full water supply in about 6 years-out-of-10.

- Q. How will water availability for the project be affected when the percentile flows that reflect present levels of irrigation development and current reservoir operations are used in the analysis?
- A. Under present levels of irrigation development and current reservoir operations, August flows of the Madison River near Three Forks are far worse than previously indicated. These flows, as summarized by the DNRC on pg. C-7 of the Draft EIS, and based on their water availability model, are:

	Pe	ercentile	Flows	(cfs)	
	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	_50t1	h	20th
August	602	724	1,22	7	1,647

To satisfy MDFWP's August instream flow right of 1,300 cfs and, at the same time, supply 118 cfs for the project, a minimum of 1,418 cfs must flow above the proposed diversion site. This 1,418 cfs falls between the 50th and 20th percentile flows. By interpolation, 1,418 cfs equals about the 40th percentile flow, meaning that in about 4 years-outof-10, flows will exceed about 1,418 cfs. Thus, in only about 4 years-out-of-10 will sufficient flow be available to fully satisfy the project's water demand.

- Q. How does this level of water availability affect project feasibility?
- A. GA-201 is a potential seed potato project. The project application selected a rotation pattern of one year small grain, one year potatoes, one year small grain, and three

years alfalfa in its analysis. Crop rotation is necessary to minimize the risk of disease in the seed potato crop. Interruption of the rotation could jeopardize the required disease-free status. It appears that a full water supply in 10-of-10 years is required to fully ensure the success of a seed potato enterprise.

The project application concluded that "there is sufficient water in the Madison River Basin to provide the Madison Plateau project (site 201) with a full water supply if Hebgen Dam is not filling during the irrigation season." The draft the reservation application of EA for the Gallatin Conservation District also reaches this conclusion. It states "The Madison River probably has enough water to provide full season flows for project GA-201." Both, however, fail to consider the prior instream water right of MDFWP. As previously discussed, MDFWP's instream right will limit the availability of a full water supply for the proposed project.

It's doubtful a seed potato enterprise will survive, given the water availability limitations previously discussed.

- Q. Summarize MDFWP's objection to project GA-201.
- A. The proposed project will undoubtedly contribute to the warming of the lower Madison River where thermal pollution has already reached near crisis proportions; will interfere with an existing instream water right of MDFWP; will conflict with MDFWP's instream reservation application; and will conflict with recreational uses on lands owned by MDFWP. For these reasons, MDFWP believes that damages to public fish, wildlife and recreational resources are far too serious to allow this project to be built. MDFWP believes that the reservation application for GA-201 should be denied and most of the remaining summer flow reserved instream for fish and other recreational uses.

<u>Boulder River</u>

- Q. Which reservation application does this objection testimony pertain to?
- A. This objection testimony pertains to JV-17, JV-18, JV-63, JV-80, and JV-81. The source of supply are wells adjacent to the Boulder River. According to the draft EA for the reservation application of the Jefferson Valley Conservation District, pumping from these wells will reduce flows in the Boulder River.
- Q. Why is the MDFWP objecting to these projects?
- A. The mid-segment of the Boulder River where these proposed

projects are located is already characterized by severely reduced summer flows, a consequence of existing irrigation depletions. Granting these reservation requests would aggravate an already intolerable situation, further reducing the river's depressed trout populations.

- Q. Describe the trout populations in the mid-segment of the Boulder River between the town of Boulder and the Cold Springs where the above projects are located.
- A. Within this stretch, MDFWP, in 1974, obtained population estimates for three sections, ranging from 3,200 to 12,200 ft., using electrofishing techniques. The three study sections supported an estimated 15.2, 15.4, and 26.6 pounds of trout per 1,000 ft. of river. Numbers of trout ranged from 39 to 52 per 1,000 ft. These severely depressed trout populations reflect a number of environmental problems, stream dewatering being one of the more notable.

Below the Cold Springs, the trout population recovers to a respectable 242 fish, weighing 70.2 pounds, per 1,000 ft. The outflow of the Cold Springs (about 30 cfs) contributes to this recovery. The five projects, however, are all located upstream from the Cold Springs along a stream segment that is already plagued by summer dewatering.

- Q. How severe is summer dewatering in this mid-river segment?
- A. The only USGS gauge site in the mid-segment of the Boulder River is located near the town of Boulder at about the upstream boundary of this mid-segment. This gauge site does not reflect the flows that presently occur below the proposed projects, upstream from the outflow of the Cold Springs.

Historic flows at the near Boulder gauge are summarized on pg. D-6 of the Draft EIS and in the USGS flow report. Flows at this site reflect diversions to irrigate about 3,500 acres, according to the USGS. Due to present irrigation depletions, August has become the month of lowest flows for the year. August flows are:

	Pe	ercentile	Flows (ci	<u>fs)</u>
August	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>
	12	15	25	45

The upper inflection point flow from the wetted perimeter inflection method, used by MDFWP to quantify its instream flow request for the segment of the Boulder River impacted by the proposed projects, is 24 cfs (see pg. 2-369 of MDFWP's application). Twenty-four cfs is only 18% of the average annual flow (132 cfs) for the near Boulder gauge site (see pg.

D-6 of the Draft EIS) and, thus, is a minimal instream flow request. Comparing this request to the above percentile flows show that, due to existing irrigation depletions, August flows already fall below 24 cfs in about 5 years-out-of-10. During drought (a 1-in-10 year event), August flow is typically about 1/2 of the needed 24 cfs. Consequently, the fishery suffers.

- Q. What are the lowest flows that occur in this mid-segment?
- A. According to published USGS records, zero flows were recorded at the near Boulder gauge site in the distant past. During 1988, zero and near-zero flows were also observed at sites within the mid-segment of river.
- Q. Does the MDFWP possess photographs that depict the severity of summer dewatering in the mid-segment of river?
- A. Yes. The two photos in Exhibit 1 show the Boulder River at two sites on August 9, 1988. The river channel at the Town of Boulder is near dry, while 15 miles downstream at the Quaintance Lane Bridge, the channel is completely dry. Two of the proposed projects are upstream from the Quaintance Lane Bridge (JV-17 and 18), while three are downstream.
- Q. By what amount will the proposed Boulder River projects reduce streamflows in the Boulder River?
- A. The DNRC, in its draft EA for the reservation application of the Jefferson Valley Conservation District, estimated that flow would be reduced by about 521 acre-feet annually. Taking into account potential return flows, a reduction of 4.97 cfs is estimated by the DNRC for the peak irrigation month of August.

Comparing this estimated reduction to the August flows at the near Boulder gauge site shown previously provides a measure of the effect on existing low flows. During a normal flow year (the 50th percentile), August flow would be reduced by 20%. During a drought (the 90th percentile which is a 1-in-10 year event), August flow would be reduced by 41%. These are substantial reductions for a stream segment that already suffers from chronic summer dewatering.

- Q. Summarize MDFWP's objections to the Boulder River projects.
- A. The proposed projects will undoubtedly lead to substantial reductions in the already depleted summer flows of the mid-Boulder River. The magnitude of these reductions will further reduce the already depressed trout populations and, in turn, affect fishing opportunities. Presently, angler use of the river is low, averaging only 64 angler-days per river mile in 1989. This low use reflects the sad state of the river

environment and its fish community. Maintaining the status quo of the mid-river fishery, already in a severely degraded state, cannot be achieved if added flow depletions are granted, particularly of the magnitude being proposed by the reservation requests of the Jefferson Valley Conservation District. To help protect what remains of the fishery, these requests should be denied and the remaining summer flow allotted to instream uses.

# Jefferson River

- Q. Which reservation application does this objection testimony pertain to?
- A. This objection testimony pertains to all conservation district applications in which the Jefferson River is the source of supply. These are: BR-52, BR-101, JV-25, JV-55, JV-95, JV-201, JV-202, JV-203, JV-204, and GA-102.
- Q. Why is the MDFWP objecting to these applications?
- A. MDFWP is objecting to these projects because: 1) current fish populations in the Jefferson River are already depressed by existing depletions and cannot tolerate added flow reductions,
  2) the total amount of the proposed depletions is substantial and will severely reduce the river's already depressed summer flows, 3) the proposed projects conflict with the MDFWP's instream reservation applications, and 4) the proposed depletions will adversely impact a prior water right of MDFWP.
- Q. In regard to reason #1 of MDFWP's objection, how would you describe the trout populations of the Jefferson River?
- A. Trout populations throughout the Jefferson River can best be described as severely depressed. Population estimates conducted by the MDFWP during the early and late 1980's range from about 250-500 trout age III and older (about 11½ inches and longer) per mile in the upper river near Iron Rod Bridge. At best, trout numbers, including juveniles, were no more than 800 per mile. At Three Forks near the river's mouth, estimated numbers of age III and older trout ranged from 280-360 per mile during the 1980's.
- Q. How do these populations compare to those in neighboring rivers?
- A. Trout numbers in the Jefferson's best sections are, at best, about one-fourth of those found in the better stretches of the nearby Madison and Big Hole rivers. Given better summer flows, the Jefferson's potential as a sport fishery is comparable to that of the neighboring Madison and Big Hole rivers.

- Q. Why are the Jefferson's trout populations depressed?
- A. Many environmental problems plague the Jefferson River, the most notable being the severe dewatering that occurs during most irrigation seasons throughout much of the 84 miles of river. The low trout populations reflect these problems.
- Q. How severe is stream dewatering?
- Α. One means of assessing the severity of stream dewatering is to compare summer flows to the stream's base flow, which is the naturally occurring low flow of the year. For Montana's streams, base flow typically occurs in mid-winter, which is also when little or no water is being diverted for consumptive uses. The base flow thus provides a measure of the amount of a stream's naturally occurring low flows. For the Jefferson River, base winter flows at the USGS gauge sites near Twin Bridges, at Sappington and near Three Forks are about 1,100, 1,200 and 1,300 cfs, respectively (from pg. D-6 of Draft EIS and the USGS flow report). These are the normal low flows that can annually be expected at these three gauge sites under natural or undepleted flows. However, actual flows in the Jefferson River are lowest in August during the peak of the summer irrigation season. For the above three gauge sites, mean August flows are 840, 790 and 1,000 cfs, respectively. All are considerably less than the normal winter base flows. Thus, irrigation depletions are of such magnitude that the period of lowest flows has been shifted from winter to midsummer and the new low flows for the year are much lower than those under natural conditions.
- Q. How low do flows get in the Jefferson River?
- Near-zero flows have been measured in recent years. On August Α. 29, 1988, Ron Shields of the USGS in Helena measured flows at 11 sites along the Jefferson River (see Attachment A). Flows ranged from a low of 3.65 cfs at Silver Star to a high of 107 cfs at Sappington. For comparison, the Tennant Method for deriving instream flow recommendations (see Tennant, D.L. Instream flow regimens for fish, wildlife, recreation 1975. and related environmental resources. USFWS, Billings. 30 pp.) calls ten percent of the average annual flow "a minimum instantaneous flow recommended to sustain short-term survival habitat for most aquatic life forms." Ten percent of average annual flow for the Jefferson River ranges from 194 to 233 cfs for the three gauge sites previously discussed. Flows in 1988 were well below the ten percent level, the level merely considered adequate for short-term trout survival. In contrast, Tennant recommends from 30-60% of the undepleted average annual flow for the long-term maintenance of the fishery.

- Q. Are there other ways to assess the severity of current low flows?
- Yes. The wetted perimeter inflection point method used by Α. MDFWP to derive its instream flow request for the Jefferson River yielded an upper inflection point flow of 1,100 cfs (see pg. 2-348 of MDFWP's application). Eleven hundred cfs is approximately equal to the river's base winter flow. MDFWP's request equals 47% of the average annual flow (2,333 cfs) at the near Three Forks gauge site of the USGS (see pg. D-6 of the Draft EIS). (It should be noted that the average annual flow of 2,333 cfs reflects existing depletions and would be substantially higher in the virgin or undepleted state. According to a published report of the SCS, the average annual flow, without depletions, would be approximately 2,869 cfs. MDFWP's 1,100 cfs instream request equals 38% of the undepleted average annual flow).

Historic flows at the near Three Forks gauge site are summarized by the USGS (pg. D-6 of the DRAFT EIS and the USGS flow report). Annual flows are lowest in August during the peak of the irrigation season. These August flows are:

	Pe	ercentile	Flows (c)	fs)
	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	_20th
August	450	540	850	1,400

The 1,100 cfs request of MDFWP falls between the 50th and 20th percentile flows, meaning that in at least 5-out-of-10 years, August flows are less than 1,100 cfs. In 2-out-of-10 years, August flows are no more than 1/2 of 1,100 cfs.

Historic flows are also summarized for the Sappington gauge site (see pg. D-6 of Draft EIS and the USGS flow report). August flows are:

	Pe	Percentile Flows (cfs)			
	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>	
August	250	410	690	1,200	

Here, the 1,100 cfs request is about equal to the 20th percentile flow. Thus, in about 8 years-out-of-10, August flows are less than the 1,100 cfs request of MDFWP. In about 1 year-out-of-10, August flows are less than 1/4 of the 1,100 cfs request.

- Q. Do the above analyses indicate that MDFWP's instream flow request is excessive?
- A. No. The analyses simply indicate the inadequacy of existing

Are then in the second second

depleted summer flows. Existing irrigation diversions already overburden the river, creating summer flows that threaten the existence of a viable fishery resource.

- Q. How much ground is irrigated above the Sappington and near Three Forks gauge sites?
- A. According to published records of the USGS, about 364,700 and 390,000 acres, respectively, are irrigated upstream from the above sites. This explains why summer flows are so depleted.
- Q. Are low summer flows a chronic problem on the Jefferson River?
- A. Yes. Low flows caused by irrigation depletions have been a long-standing problem on the Jefferson River. Evidence of this chronic problem is provided by gauge records of the USGS. For example, a USGS gauge was operated near Silver Star from 1910-1916 and 1920-1939 (see Attachment B). Silver Star is an area of the river where present dewatering is particularly severe in summer. Minimum flows at this site were:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Minimum (cfs)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Minimum (cfs)</u>
1910	-	1927	760
1911	440	1928	234
1912	-	1929	122
1913	630	1930	276
1914	460	1931	55
1915	-	1932	182
1916	465	1933	106
1920	-	1934	71
1921	571	1935	87
1922	-	1936	121
1923	780	1937	50
1924	129	1938	148
1925	647	1939	192
1926	187		

Ten percent of the average annual flow for this site was about 171 cfs. Nine of the 22 annual lows were less than the ten percent level that Tennant considers only suited for the <u>short-term survival of aquatic life</u>. Three of the annual lows were slightly greater than the ten percent level. Dewatering continues to be an ongoing problem at this site and other portions of the river as well.

- Q. Does the MDFWP possess photographs that visually depict the severity of summer dewatering on the Jefferson River?
- A. Yes. Some of these photos are shown in Exhibit 1. Included is a set of photos taken at the Waterloo Bridge on July 30, 1988, when flow was 4.65 cfs, and August 7, 1961. Comparison
of the two photos shows that the dewatering in 1961 at this site was as extreme as that in 1988, a recent drought year.

- Q. The MDFWP also objects on the grounds that the total amount of the proposed depletions is substantial and will severely reduce the river's already depressed summer flows. Explain this.
- A. The ten proposed Jefferson River projects have a combined peak diversion rate of approximately 310 cfs (see below).

<u>Project</u>	Peak Diversion <u>Rate (cfs)</u>
BR-52	0.66
BR-101	77.40
JV-25	0.53
JV-55	1.86
JV-95	14.43
JV-201	80.30
JV-202	88.90
JV-203	35.80
JV-204	7.42
GA-102	2.34
Total	309.64

Taking into account potential irrigation return flows, the ten projects will reduce August flows in the Jefferson River by about 185 cfs, according to the draft EA's for the applications of the Broadwater, Jefferson Valley and Gallatin Conservation Districts. In July, flows will be reduced by about 228 cfs.

The effect of an added August flow reduction of 185 cfs on current low flows can be assessed by examining the historic flow record for the USGS gauge near Three Forks (pg. D-6 of Draft EIS and USGS flow report). Percentile flows for August, the lowest flow month for the year, are:

	Per	rcentile 1	Flows (cfs	5)
	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>
August	450	540	850	1400

Assuming that this gauge reflects the flows near the river's mouth, flows during a drought year (a one-in-ten year event which is the 90th percentile flow) would decrease 41%. During a normal flow year (the 50th percentile flow), August flow would decrease 22%.

Long-term historic gauge information is also available for the

Nelson Objector's - 15

of the two sides and a set of the set of the

a state of the second sec

Jefferson River at Sappington (pg. D-6 of Draft EIS and USGS flow report). August percentile flows at this site are:

Percentile Flows (cfs)

	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>
August	250	410	690	1200

Seven of the Jefferson River projects are upstream from this gauge site. Their potential flow reductions, taking into account return flows, total 144 cfs for August (see Draft EA for the application of the Jefferson Valley Conservation District). During a drought year, August flow at the Sappington site will be reduced by 58%. In a normal water year, a 21% reduction is expected.

These are substantial flow reductions for a stream that already suffers from chronic summer dewatering.

- Q. Do the above percentile flows reflect the <u>existing</u> state of the flows in the Jefferson River?
- A. No. The above percentile flows reflect the historic record during the 1937-86 base period. During the years from 1937 through 1986, more land was put under irrigation and reservoir regulation came into play. Thus, the above percentiles do not reflect flows under today's level of irrigation development and current reservoir operations.
- Q. What are the percentile flows for the Jefferson River under present conditions?
- A. Percentile flows under the 1986 levels of irrigation development and current reservoir operations were computed by the DNRC (see pg. C-6 of the Draft EIS) using their water availability model. For the Jefferson River near Three Forks, these percentiles for August are:

	Pe	ercentile	Flows (c)	fs)
<b>7</b>	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>_20th</u>
August	0	1/2	121	1,160

- Q. What do these percentiles show?
- A. They show that, under today's conditions, the proposed Jefferson River depletions of the Conservation Districts are devastating. The potential August depletion of 185 cfs would increase the occurrence of zero flows in August to 2-out-of-10 years. During a normal flow year (the 50th percentile), existing low flows would be reduced by 25% to a level that is but 1/2 of the 1,100 cfs needed for fishery maintenance.

- Q. How would these potential flow depletions affect the trout populations in the Jefferson River?
- A. As discussed earlier, the existing trout populations of the Jefferson River are already depressed, a consequence of existing dewatering and other related environmental problems. Flow depletions of the magnitude being proposed would substantially reduce the present low flows and undoubtedly lead to further fish losses.
- Q. At what point will the river cease to support a viable sport fishery?
- According to angler use estimates of the MDFWP, the Jefferson Α. River, in 1989, sustained about 15,260 angler-days of fishing This equals about 182 angler-days of use per river pressure. In comparison, the neighboring Madison River, a stream mile. without a serious dewatering problem, sustained an estimated 1,138 angler-days per mile, which is more than six times that of the Jefferson. The stretch of the Big Hole River, which includes the river's best fishing water and a chronically dewatered segment of river, supported an estimated 437 anglerdays per mile, which is 2.4 times that of the Jefferson River. Clearly, angler use of the Jefferson River is well below that of neighboring rivers. This low use undoubtedly reflects the poor fish populations and other consequences of chronic dewatering. The sport fishery is already on the verge of collapse, as reflected by the low rate of use by the angling public. Added flow depletions of the magnitude being proposed will likely eliminate the sport fishery.
- Q. MDFWP claims that further depletions from the Jefferson River will impact a prior water right of the MDFWP. Explain this prior right.
- A. MDFWP presently holds instream water rights for the Missouri River from Toston Dam to Canyon Ferry Reservoir. The instream rights, which have a 1970 priority date, were authorized by an act passed by the 1969 Montana Legislature. Under Senate Bill 76, these instream rights were refiled in 1982 (claims S41I-W-190867 through 190872).
- Q. How could depletions from the Jefferson River interfere with MDFWP's instream rights for the Missouri River?
- A. Water to satisfy MDFWP's instream rights for the upper Missouri River is primarily supplied by the Madison, Gallatin and Jefferson rivers, the source waters for the Missouri River. The potential August flow reduction of 185 cfs and July reduction of 228 cfs in the Jefferson River, when combined with other depletions that could occur in the Gallatin, Boulder and Madison rivers if consumptive

Nelson Objector's - 17

reservation requests are fully granted for these waters, amount to a sizable amount of water that would no longer be available to help meet the instream flow rights of the MDFWP. Conflict is inevitable, particularly during years of low flow.

- Q. Summarize MDFWP's objections to the ten Jefferson River project applications?
- A. The proposed diversions will remove a substantial block of the already depleted summer flows of the Jefferson River, leading to even further reductions in the river's depressed fish populations. Maintaining a sport fishery, already at the brink of viability, could prove impossible at the proposed rates of depletion. MDFWP believes that the Jefferson River long ago passed the point where the river's fishery resource could tolerate new summer flow depletions. If the remnant fishery that remains is to survive, no additional depletions can be tolerated. MDFWP believes that the ten consumptive reservation applications for the Jefferson River should be denied and the remaining summer flow reserved for instream purposes.

The proposed flow reductions in the Jefferson River, when combined with those for other source waters to the Missouri River, is of sufficient magnitude to conflict with MDFWP's senior instream water rights for the upper Missouri River.

# Missouri River Above Canyon Ferry Dam

- Q. Which application does this objection testimony pertain to?
- A. This objection testimony pertains to the four reservation applications (BR-34, BR-38, BR-50 and BR-111) of the Broadwater Conservation District that use the Missouri River above Canyon Ferry Reservoir as the source of supply.
- Q. Why is the MDFWP objecting to these applications?
- A. The MDFWP is objecting because: 1) current trout populations in the Missouri River are already depressed by existing flow reductions and cannot tolerate added flow depletions; 2) the total amount of the proposed depletions, when combined with potential depletions for the source waters to the upper Missouri River, is substantial and will severely reduce the river's already depressed summer flows, 3) these applications conflict with MDFWP's instream reservation application, and 4) the proposed depletions will adversely impact a prior water right of MDFWP.
- Q. In regard to reason #1, describe the trout populations of the upper Missouri River.

Α. During the 1980's and early 1990's, the MDFWP estimated trout populations, using electrofishing techniques, in a study section of the upper Missouri River at Toston. In the early 1980's, the section supported 290-370 trout nine inches and longer per river mile. When compared to populations in neighboring "Blue Ribbon" rivers, the river's resident population was severely depressed. Following the drought of the late 1980's, the population was reduced even further. In 1991, the Toston section supported an estimated 138 trout six inches and longer per mile. Younger trout were virtually absent from the population, indicating a series of reproductive failures.

Anglers mainly target the upper Missouri River in fall when migrant brown trout leave Canyon Ferry Reservoir for spawning sites in the river and its tributaries. Reservoir brown trout, which use the river from about late August through mid-December, are maintained solely by the natural reproduction that occurs in the reservoir's feeder streams. These migrant trout are responsible for the river's reputation as a trophy trout fishery.

The fall fishery for trophy brown trout has not fared well following the drought of the late 1980's. In the early 1980's, anglers, in fall, harvested up to 700 brown trout in the two-mile stretch of river below Toston Dam. This fall fishery has now dwindled to near extinction. Few brown trout were caught in the fall of 1991.

The reservoir's rainbow trout, which spawn in spring, are influenced by annual plants of hatchery-reared fish of wild stocks. Reservoir rainbow trout are, therefore, somewhat insulated from the effects of low flows.

- Q. How does MDFWP interpret the above population information?
- A. Clearly, the fishery suffered during the recent drought. The resident population of trout already depressed by the existing environmental degradation, summer dewatering being one of the more severe problems was reduced even further. The reservoir's brown trout also suffered from the poor recruitment of young fish, causing their numbers to plummet. Reproductive and rearing failures appear to be the major consequence of the 1980's drought on the fishery of the upper Missouri River. (The impact of low flows on spawning is discussed later in this testimony).
- Q. Is the upper Missouri River providing a viable sport fishery?
- A. Angler use surveys of the MDFWP indicate that, in 1989, 10,729 angler-days were expended on the 43 miles of the Missouri River from its headwaters to Canyon Ferry Reservoir. This

## averages about 250 angler-days per mile of river.

Fishing pressure, in 1989, on other rivers of the upper Missouri drainage was: Madison River - 1,138 angler-days per mile; "Blue Ribbon" stretch of the Big Hole River - 437 angler-days per mile; Gallatin River - 731 angler-days per mile; Jefferson River - 182 angler-days per mile. Pressure on the upper Missouri is slightly more than that on the Jefferson River, a river plagued by chronic summer dewatering and a river whose resident fish populations are also severely depressed. The low use of the Missouri by anglers reflects the degradation of the river's summer environment and its overall depressed fish populations. While recreational opportunities exist, they are clearly well below the river's potential. Better summer flows and, in turn, improved fish numbers would undoubtedly expand recreational use on the upper Missouri River. Maintaining the status quo of recreational opportunities, already at a low level of use, will require the reservation of much of the remaining summer flow for instream use.

- Q. How low do summer flows get in the upper Missouri River?
- A. The USGS provided a summary of historic flow characteristics for their gauge site on the upper Missouri River near Toston (see pg. D-14 of Draft EIS and the USGS flow report). Irrigation depletions are of such magnitude that the low flow period, which normally occurs in winter on undepleted rivers, has been shifted to the peak irrigation month of August. Historic August flows at the Toston site are:

	Pe	ercentile :	Flows (cfs)	
August	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>
	1,400	1,800	2,400	3,300

MDFWP's instream flow request for the upper Missouri River from its headwaters to Canyon Ferry Reservoir is 2,400 cfs. This 2,400 cfs request equals 46% of the average annual flow (5,183 cfs) at the near Toston gauge site. In August, the instream request of MDFWP equals the 50th percentile flow, meaning that in 5 years-out-of-10 August flows will exceed 2,400 cfs and, conversely, in 5 years-out-of-10 August flows are expected to be less than 2,400 cfs. Because of existing depletions, August flows can only meet the needs of the fishery in about 5 years-out-of-10. In 5 years-out-of-10, flows already fall below the 2,400 cfs fishery maintenance flow. In 1 year-out-of-10 (a drought event), August flow is about 58% of the fishery need.

Q. Do the above percentile flows reflect the <u>existing</u> state of the flows in the upper Missouri River?

,

- A. No. The above percentile flows reflect the historic record during the 1937-86 base period. During the years from 1937 through 1986, more land was put under irrigation and reservoir regulation came into play. Thus, the above percentile flows do not reflect flows under today's level of irrigation development and current reservoir operations.
- Q. What are the percentile flows for the upper Missouri River under present conditions?
- A. Percentile flows under the 1986 levels of irrigation development and current reservoir operations were computed by the DNRC (see pg. C-7 of the Draft EIS) using their water availability model. For the Missouri River at Toston, these percentiles for August are:

	I	Percentile	Flows (cfs	3)
August	<u>90th</u>	<u>80th</u>	<u>50th</u>	<u>20th</u>
	829	1,280	2,251	3,065

- Q. What do these percentiles show?
- A. August flows under <u>existing</u> conditions of irrigation and reservoir operations are worse than previously indicated. The 2,400 cfs instream flow request of MDFWP falls between the 50th and 20th percentile flows. By interpolation, this 2,400 cfs equals about the 40th percentile, meaning that in about 4 years-out-of-10 August flows will exceed 2,400 cfs. Conversely, in about 6 years-out-of-10, August flows are expected to be less than 2,400 cfs.
- Q. How low did summer flows get during the 1988 drought?
- A. According to USGS records for the Toston gauge site, flow in August of 1988 averaged 896 cfs and had a daily low of 788 cfs. This was about 1/3 of the flow that is needed for the fishery.
- Q. Does the MDFWP possess photographs that depict the low flows of 1988?
- A. Yes. Photos of the river near Toston on August 11, 1988 are shown in Exhibit 1. Flow was 835 cfs. Note the expanse of dry gravel around the river islands. Island side channels are preferred sites for trout spawning and the rearing of trout young. Work of the MDFWP (see pg. 2-584 of MDFWP's application) indicated that a flow of about 2,500 cfs is needed to adequately wet the bottom of most island side channels, thus protecting trout spawning and rearing sites.
- Q. Given the magnitude of current summer flows in the upper

Nelson Objector's - 21

Missouri River, is the MDFWP's instream flow request of 2,400 cfs excessive?

- A. No. The level of current summer flows, particularly in August, reflects the severity of existing flow depletions. According to published records of the USGS, flows at the Toston site reflect depletions to irrigate about 555,400 acres. These depletions are responsible for the inadequacy of existing summer flows. To sustain a fishery, much of the remaining summer flow, already severely depleted, must remain instream.
- Q. By what amount would the four Missouri River reservation requests of the Broadwater Conservation District reduce summer flows?
- A. According to the draft EA for the reservation applications of the Broadwater Conservation District, river flow in August, taking into account potential return flows, will be reduced by about 7.7 cfs. In July, the potential reduction is about 10.2 cfs.
- Q. Are these potential flow reductions significant?
- Α. Their significance has to be viewed in conjunction with other potential flow reductions. Much of the flow in the upper Missouri River originates from its source waters - the Gallatin, Madison and Jefferson rivers. According to the draft EA's for the reservation applications of the Gallatin, Broadwater and Jefferson Valley Conservation Districts, potential flow reductions in the Missouri's source waters are substantial if all consumptive reservation applications are granted. For example, proposed irrigation projects have the potential to reduce August flows of the Jefferson River by 185 cfs; the Madison River by 118 cfs; and the Gallatin River by 19 cfs. July flows in these rivers could be reduced by 228, 118 and 20 cfs, respectively. These depletions are passed onto the Missouri River. When cumulative effects are considered, the potential exists to reduce the already depleted summer flows of the upper Missouri River by hundreds of additional cfs.
- Q. MDFWP claims that further depletions from the Missouri River and its source waters will impact a prior water right of the MDFWP. Explain this prior right.
- A. MDFWP presently holds instream water rights for the Missouri River from Toston Dam to Canyon Ferry Reservoir. The instream rights, which have a 1970 priority date, were authorized by an act passed by the 1969 Montana Legislature. Under Senate Bill 76, these instream rights were refiled in 1982 (claims S41I-W-190867 through 190872).

.

006

- How could depletions from the Missouri River and its source Q, waters interfere with MDFWP's instream rights for the Missouri River?
- Α. Water to satisfy MDFWP's instream rights for the upper Missouri River is primarily supplied by the Madison, Gallatin and Jefferson rivers, the source waters for the Missouri River. The potential summer flow reductions for the Missouri River projects, when combined with those for consumptive projects on the Missouri's source waters, amount to a sizable block of water that would no longer be available to help meet the instream flow rights of the MDFWP. Conflict is inevitable, particularly during years of low flow.
- Summarize MDFWP's objection to the four Missouri River Q. projects of the Broadwater Conservation District.
- λ. MDFWP believes that the flow depletions of these projects should be viewed in combination with the proposed irrigation depletions for the source waters to the Missouri River. When cumulative impacts are considered, the potential depletion amounts to many hundreds of cfs. Summer flows of the upper Missouri River are already depleted to levels well below the minimum needed for fishery maintenance. MDFWP believes that the reservation requests for the four Missouri River projects should be denied and most of the Missouri's remaining summer flows be allocated for instream use.

Frederick A. Nelson, being duly sworn, states that the foregoing testimony is true.

Dated this and day of December, 1991.

<u>Frederick A. Nelson</u>

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  $2^{N^d}$  day of December,

1991.

Notary Public for the State of Montana Residing at Research, Montana My commission expires 8/21/92

Nelson Objector's - 23



ACON NCC

ATTACHMENT A

From: USGS

The results of the flow measurements on the Big Hole and Jefferson Rivers on July 28,1988 are as follows:

	Discharge Cfs. Water	temp O
Big Hole River at Wisdom(06024450)	3.47	
Big Hole River near Wise River (DicKey Br.)	91.2	
Wise River near Wise River (06024580)	34.0	
Bio Hole River at Divide	204	
Big Hole River near Melrose	168	
Big Hole River near Twin Bridges(06026400)	2.47(14.6 in Ditch)	23.5
Ruby River near Twin Bridges (06023000)	5.69	16.0
Jefferson River at Iron rod Bridge	78.8	21.5
Jefferson River at Silver Star(06027200)	3.65	22.5
Jefferson River at Parsons Bridde	4.65 (44.1 in ditch)	15.5
Jefferson River at Parrett Bridge	44,8	19.5
Jefferson River at Kountz Bridge	54.9	20.5
Jefferson River at Mayflower Bridge	53.8	23.0
Jefferson River at Cardvell	61.4	23.0
Jefferson River at Sappington(06034500)	107	24.0
Jefferson River upstr. Willow Creek	88.2	22.0
Jefferson River near Willow Creek	102	20.5
Jefferson River near Three Forks(06036650)	104	20.5

R. Shields 7/29/88

RECEIVED AUG 1 1928 FISHERIES DIV.

on July 7241998 and the Contract of the July Terror States

Compilation of Records of Surface Waters of the United States through September 1950

Part 6-A. Missouri River Basin above Sioux City, Iowa

Prepared under the direction of J. V. B. WELLS, Chief, Surface Water Branch

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY WATER-SUPPLY PAPER 1309



UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE, WASHINGTON : 1959

54

#### MISSOURI RIVER MAIN STEM

	Mont	hly and	yearly	runoff	`, in ac	re-feet	, of Je	fferson	River	near Tw	in Brid	ges, Mo	nt.
Water year	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	Мау	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	The year
1940	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	:15,370	34,370	-
1941 1942 1943	87,230 17,300 67,730	77,360 112,200 90,980	67,640 98,250 80,110	\$58,410 69,260 71,720	#49,980 71,720 65,280	#73,790 98,000 88,580	83,310 270,200 275,800	123,000 316,300 288,000	#202,300 462,300 466,700	=55,950 ⊑36,900 ≡221,400	50,230 38,200 104,500	87,830 50,230 59,500	<pre>\$1,017,000 1,841,000 \$1,880,000</pre>

\* Not previously published; estimated or partly estimated on basis of records for nearby stations.

Yearly discharge, in cubic feet per second

			Water year	Calendar year					
Year	*.S.P.	Maxim	um observed	Minimum	Runoff in	Maan	Runoff in		
		Discharge	Date	day	mean	acre-feet	mean	acre-feet	
1940	926	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1941 1942 1943	926 956 976	13,200 10,200	May 28, 1942 June 1, 1943	342	\$1,400 2,543 \$2,600	\$1,017,000 1,541,000 \$1,880,000	*1,540 2,420	*1,113,000 1,752,000	

\* Not previously published.

### 34. Jefferson River near Silverstar, Mont.

Location (revised).--Lat 45°39', long 112°18', in SW1 sec. 23, T. 2 S., R. 6 W., on high-way bridge half a mile west of Ironrod, 4 miles southwest of Silverstar, and 7 miles downstream from the confluence of the Beaverhead and Big Hicle Rivers.

Drainage area. --7,683 sq mi (revised).

<u>Gage</u>.--Wire-weight gage. Altitude of gage is 4,550 ft (by barometer). Aug. 11, 1910, to Sept. 30, 1916, and July 22 to Aug. 26, 1920, staff gage.

Average discharge.--25 years (1910-16, 1920-39), 1,714 cfs.

Extremes.--1910-16, 1920-39: Maximum discharge, 20,300 cfs June 15, 1927, when Wise River Reservoir dam failed, (gage height, 10.0 ft, from graph of gage readings), from rating curve extended above 14,000 cfs; minimum otserved, 50 cfs Sept. 4, 1937 (gage height, 0.85 ft).

Remarks .-- Diversions for irrigation of about 300,000 acres above station.

Monthly and yearly mean discharge, in cutic feet per second

year	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	The year
1910	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$356	572	-
1911 1912	97 <b>4</b> 1,270	1,440 a1,450	1,370 a1,000	a951 *900	a756 •850	•1,000 a938	82,290 2,010	2,700	6,650 9,600	1,510	639 2,C30	846 1,740	*1,720 *2,530
1913 1914 1915	1,590	1,640	*1,100 a630	•900 •662	a720 a666	al,150 al,120	2,520 2,990	5,030	5,420	2,010 2,030 2,780	554 1,410	965 1,630	*1,970 *1,970
1916	1,900	•2,080	•2,250	al,220	al,120	a2,180	3,180	5,040	8,340	5,130	1,070	1,890	•2,950
1920	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	618	725	-
1921 1922 1923	1,120 964 827	1,310 1,310 1,290	1,160 1,490 1,100	1,080 1,200 1,150	1,090 1,060 1,100	1,240 1,400 1,180	2,490 1,930 2,060	5,000 6,750 3,970	8,560 9,540 5,080	1,480 1,660 2,160	696 1,220 1,040	1,120 1,170 859	2,190 b2,390 1,820
1924 1925	1,070 828	1,370 1,130	1,240	1,200 5900	1,230 1,130	1,160 1,260	2,060 2,820	3,810 4,580	1,520 6,150	660 2,200	193 1,250	443 1,650	1,330 b2,080
1926 1927 1928 1929 1930	1,880 882 1,500 904 934	1,780 1,140 1,900 1,150 1,090	1,580 1,450 1,600 1,160 900	1,160 1,350 1,550 1,150 700	1,250 1,200 1,600 1,140	1,670 1,140 1,800 1,130 1,110	3,430 1,660 2,300 1,730 3,110	3,010 4,440 7,630 3,260 2,210	1,050 9,580 2,780 4,120 1,720	678 2,070 1,530 943 666	466 968 459 243 603	717 1,420 688 485 772	1,570 2,270 2,130 1,450 1,240
1931 1532 1933 1934 1935	1,040 421 631 523 551	1,040 \$800 1,190 1,278 703	900 2700 1,000 1,051 645	b900 ±600 ±1,050 1,102 608	870 ±700 \$1,100 940 894	974 2900 1,100 1,386 781	1,470 1,330 1,720 2,060 1,599	1,330 2,940 2,380 1,969 2,017	1,210 4,390 5,910 1,279 2,949	177 1,690 914 258 651	78.3 568 229 92.9 116	129 523 328 135 129	b842 \$1,290 \$1,470 1,005 967
1938 1937 1938	279 361 240	702 886 562	803 927 803	748 395 775	555 357 704	805 930 787	2,518 1,024 1,324 2,770	3,666 1,859 2,822	2,911 1,433 4,513 2,480	418 341 4,228 773	230 160 603	297 91.7 534	1,142 698 1,495

1939 1,202 1,422 1,943 868 619 1,298 2,770 4,258 2,640 773 114 505 1,467 • Revised; superscose figure (acre-feet) published in H. Doc. 193, 72d Cong., 1st sess., Jefferson, Madison, and Gallatin Rivers. • Not previously published; estimated or partly estimated on basis of records for nearby stations. a Prom Congressional cocuments: 72d Cong., 1st sess., H. Doc. 193, Jefferson, Madison, and Gallatin Rivers. Fublished figure is in acre-feet. b Revised; supersceese stimate published in Water-Supply Paper 917.

	Mon	thly an	d yearl	y munof	f, in ac
Water year	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Feb.
1910	-	-	-	-	-
1911 1912 1913 1914 1915	59,900 78,100 21,000 97,800 114,000	85,700 886,200 107,000 97,600 112,000	64,200 861,500 880,000 *67,600 851,000	HSE,500 ₩55,300 ₩55,300 ₩55,300 H40,700	842,000* *46,900* 840,000* 840,000* 837,000*
1916	117,000	124,000	•138,000	<b>575,000</b>	£€4,500r
1920	-	-	-	-	-
1921 1922 1923 1924 1925	68,900 59,300 50,900 65,800 50,900	76,000 76,000 76,800 81,500 67,200	71,300 91,000 67,600 76,200 67,000	66,400 073,500 70,700 73,800 055,300	60,500 55,900 61,100 70,800 82,600
1926 1927 1928 1929 1930	116,000 54,200 92,200 55,600 57,400	006,000 67,600 613,000 68,400 68,400	97,200 89,200 96,400 71,300 55,300	71,300 63,000 95,300 70,700 43,000	69,400 66,600 92,000 63,200 60,500
1931 1932 1933 1934 1935	64,000 25,900 51,100 32,140 33,890	61,900 # 47,600 70,600 76,670 41,610	) 55,300 )# 43,000 )# 61,500 ) 64,650 ) 39,650	0:55,300 =36,900 0:64,600 0:67,760 0:37,41	47,300 #40,300 #61,100 52,210 9 49,660
1936 1937 1938 1939	17,160 22,170 14,760 73,940	41,760 52,720 33,470 564,830	37,09 32,39 49,35 64,11	0 45,98 0 24,26 0 47,67 0 54,59	21,930 19,830 39,570 35,480
+ + a b	Fevised Correct Not pre From Co Revised	; super ed. viously ngressi ; super	publfs onal do sedes e	ingure p shed; pa cuments estimate	uplishe artly es a; 72d C a publis

MISS

4

•. \*.

			Jean y war
			Water V
Year	W.S.P.	Momen	ary maximum
		Discharge	Date
1910	266	-	-
1911 1912 1913	286, 306 306, 326 126, 356	9,280 13,400 17,100	June 16, 11 June 15, 11 June 15, 11
1914 1915	156, 366 406	9,C30 7,260	June 6, 1. June 15, 19
1916	436	13,500	June 23, 1
1920	506	- 1	-
1921 1922 1923 1924 1925	526, 91 (b 566, 91 586, 91 606, 91	a13,500 a13,500 a7,530 5,140 6,990	June 11, 1 June 11, 1 June 27, 1 May 19-2C, June €, 1
1926 1927 1928 1929 1930	646, 91 666, 91 686, 91 70	4,900 a20,300 a11,400 a8,070 7,480	Apr. 20, 1 June 15, 1 May 13, 1 June 19, 1 Apr. 10, 1
1931 1932 1933 1934 1935	716, 91 73 74 76 78	2,460 6,960 89,130 13,410 4,960	Apr. 14, 1 June 19, 1 June 11, 1 May 11, 1 June 14, 1
1936 1937 1938 1939	80 82 85 87	7,000 2,090 al2,400 5,470	June 5, May 8, July 4, May 6,

\* Revised; Supersedes light publis t Corrected. \* Not previously published. a Revised. b Water-Supply Papers 546, 566, 917. c Revised; supersedes estimate publi



### N STEM

pr.

,90

f Je	fersor	n River	near Tw	in Brid	Zes No	
pr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	The year
,9C	23,000 6,300 38,000	- 202,300 462,300 466,700	+55,950 136,900 #221,400	\$0,230 38,200	34,370 87,830 50,230	±1,017,000 1,841,000
estin	nated o	on basis	of rec	ords fo	r nearb	¥1,880,000 y stations.

1.00

#### eet per second 0 Calendar year Runoff in acre-feet Mean Mean Runoff in acre-feet -. -\$1,017,000 1,041,000 \$1,000,000 . 100 \$1,540 2,420 \$1,113,000 1,752,000 543

# verstar, Mont.

.300

Les Wi sec. 23, T. 2 S., R. 6 W., on high-les southwest of Silverstar, and 7 miles head and Big Hole Rivers.

ft (by barometer). Aug. 11, 1910, to

, 1,714 cfs.

100 cfs June 15, 1927, when Wise River graph of gage readings), from rating 50 cfs Sept. 4, 1337 (gage height,

,000 acres above station.

abic feet per second						
	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	The year	
-	-	-	\$356	572		
2 700	6,350 9,500	1,510 2,540	639 2,030	946 1,740	•1,720 •2,530	
	5,420 4,210	2,030	554 1,410	965 ,630	*2,370 *1,970 *1,970	
5,040	3,340	5,130	1,370	,990	•2,950	
	-	-	613	725	-	
3,310 4,530	9,530 3,540 5,080 1,520 6,150	1,480 1,5801 2,1501 560 2,2001	695 220 1 040 193 ,250	,120 ,170 859 443 ,650	2,190 b2,390 1,320 1,330 b2,080	
3,000	1,050 9,530 2,780 4,120 1,720	873 2,070 1,530 943 566	466 968 1 459 243 603	717 420 633 485 772	1,570 2,270 2,130 1,450 1,240	
2,340	1,210 4,390 5,910 1,279 2,949	177 1,690 914 258 551	78.3 558 229 92.9 116	129 523 329 135 129	b842 \$1,290 \$1,470 1,005 967	
1,953 322 233	2,911 1,433 4,513 2,480 193 7	415 341 4,229 773	230 150 503 514	297 91.7 534 505	1,142 639 1,435 1,467	
		Cong	., 1st :	3ess.,	_	

basis of records for nearby stations. 193, Jefferson, Madison, and 7 Paper 317.

Monthly and yearly runoff, in acre-feet, of Jefferson River near Silverstar, Mont.													
Water year	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Peb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	The year
1910	-	-	-	-	•	-	•	•	-	-	ŧ21,300	34,000	-
1911 1912 1913 1914 1915	59,900 78,100 121,000 97,900 114,000	95,700 846,200 107,000 97,600 112,000	94,200 861,500 830,000 67,600 851,000	a53,500 55,300 a50,000 55,300 a40,700	A 42,000 A 48,300 A 40,000 A 40,000 A 40,000 A 37,000	461,500 457,700 457,000 457,000 457,000 468,700	al36,000 120,000 1222,000 150,000 179,000	156,000 1563,000 1434,000 1509,000 1213,000	403,000 671,000 625,000 623,000 623,000 6251,000	92,900 152,000 179,000 125,000 171,000	33,300 125,000 35,500 34,100 36,700	50,300 104,000 73,900 57,400 97,000	*1,290,000 *1,840,000 *2,070,000 *1,430,000 *1,430,000
1916	117,000	124,000	+138,000	a75,000	<b>a</b> 64,500	a134,000	1 39 , 000	310,000	496,000	315,000	6 <b>5</b> ,300	112,000	•2,140,000
1920	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,000	43,100	-
1921 1922 1923 1924 1925	68,300 59,300 50,300 65,300 50,300	79,000 79,000 76,300 31,500 67,200	71,300 91,000 57,500 76,200 57,300	66,400 73,500 70,700 73,300 55,300	30,500 58,900 31,100 70,300 52,300	76,200 36,100 72,500 71,300 77,500	148,000 115,000 123,000 123,000 163,000	507,000 415,000 244,000 234,000 232,000	511,000 503,000 502,000 90,400 556,000	91,000 103,000 133,000 40,600 135,000	42,300 75,000 54,000 11,300 76,300	58,300 59,500 51,100 25,400 38,200	+1,530,000 b1,730,000 1,320,000 965,000 b1,510,000
1926 1927 1929 1929 1930	115,000 54,200 92,200 55,300 57,400	106,000 57,300 113,000 53,400 64,900	97,200 99,200 98,400 71,300 55,300	71,300 33,000 95,300 70,700 43,000	69,400 55,500 92,000 53,300 50,500	103,000 70,100 111,000 39,500 38,200	204,000 93,300 137,000 103,000 135,000	135,000 273,000 431,000 200,000 136,000	62,500 570,000 165,000 246,000 102,000	54,000 127,000 94,100 58,000 41,000	28,700 59,500 28,200 14,900 37,100	42,500 34,500 40,900 23,900 45,900	1,140,000 1,640,000 1,550,000 1,050,000 895,000
1931 1932 1933 1934 1935	64,000 25,900 51,100 32,140 33,390	51,900 #47,600 70,300 76,070 41,310	55,300 #43,000 #61,500 54,650 39,650	b55,300 #36,900 #54,500 87,760 37,410	48,300 #40,300 #61,100 52,210 49,380	59,900 ⊭55,300 ≉57,300 95,240 43,040	37,500 79,100 102,000 122,300 95,150	31,300 131,000 146,000 121,100 124,000	72,000 231,000 352,000 75,080 175,500	10,900 104,000 56,200 15,390 40,000	4,310 34,300 14,100 5,710 7,120	7,580 31,100 19,500 8,030 7,530	b309,000 ≑340,000 ≉1,070,000 727,500 699,300

MISSOURI RIVER MAIN STEM

1936 17,160 41,760 37,090 45,930 31,930 49,520149,300225,400173,200 25,550 14,170 17,870 1937 22,170 52,720 32,390 24,250 19,330 57,200 50,950114,300 35,250 20,380 9,310 5,450 1938 14,790 33,479 49,550 47,570 33,370 44,207 49,770073,500254,500250,50027,990 31,790 31,470 1939 73,340 34,830 54,110 54,590 35,480 79,210164,300250,5002147,600 47,540 19,300 30,030 1, A Revised; supersedes figure published in H. Doc. 193, 724 Cong., 1st sess. f Corrected. Not previously published; partly estimated on basis of records for nearby stations. a Prom Congressional documents; 724 Dorg., 1st sess., H. Doc. 133. D Revised; supersedes estimate published in Watar-Jupply Paper 317.

#### Yearly discharge, in cubic feet per second

	W.3.P.	Water year ending Sept. 30						Calendar year	
Year		no. Momentary maximum		Minimum	Hana	Runoff in	Mean	Runoff in	
		Olscharge	Oate	day	mean	acre-feet	mean	acre-feet	
1910	236	-		-	-	-	-	-	
1911 1912 1913 1914 1915	296, 306 306, 326 326, 356 356, 386 406	9,290 13,400 17,100 9,030 7,260	June 16, 1911 June 15, 1912 June 15, 1313 June 6, 1914 June 15, 1915	440 - 630 460 -	•1,720 •2,530 •2,370 •1,970 •1,970	<pre>*1,290,000 *1,340,000 *2,070,000 *1,430,000 *1,430,000 *1,430,000</pre>	+1,770 +2,350 +2,300 +1,390 +2,110	<pre>*1,290,000 *1,920,000 *2,030,000 *1,440,000 *1,530,000</pre>	
1316	436	13,500	June 23, 1316	465	•2,950	•2,140,000	-	-	
1920	506	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1921 1922 1923 1324 1925	525, 917 (b) 565, 917 586, 917 606, 917	a13,500 a13,500 a7,530 5,240 3,390	June 11, 1921 June 11, 1922 June 27, 1923 May 19-20, 1924 June 6, 1925	571 730 129 647	2,190 c2,390 1,320 1,330 c2,080	<pre>+1,530,000 e1,730,000 1,320,000 968,000 e1,510,000</pre>	2,210 c2,350 1,360 1,290 c2,260	1,500,000 c1,700,000 1,340,000 927,000 c1,640,000	
1926 1927 1928 1929 1930	626 646, 917 666, 917 686, 917 701	4,900 a20,300 a11,400 a3,370 7,430	Apr. 20, 1926 June 15, 1927 May 13, 1929 June 19, 1929 Apr. 10, 1930	137 760 234 122 276	1,570 2,270 2,130 1,450 1,240	1,140,000 1,640,000 1,550,000 1,050,000 896,000	1,429 2,400 1,980 1,430 1,240	1,030,000 1,740,300 1,440,000 1,330,000 900,000	
1931 1932 1933 1934 1935	716, 917 731 746 761 796	2,460 6,960 a3,130 †3,410 4,960	Apr. 14, 1951 June 19, 1952 June 11, 1953 May 11, 1934 June 14, 1935	55 132 106 71 87	c342 \$1,290 \$1,470 1,005 967	c609,000 #340,000 #1,070,000 727,500 639,300	c752 \$1,390 \$1,460 925 940	c545,300 ±1,013,300 ±1,060,000 673,000 680,300	
1936 1937 1938 1933	806 826 856 876	7,000 2,090 al2,400 5,470	June S, 1336 May 8, 1937 July 4, 1939 May 6, 1339	121 50 148 192	1,142 598 1,495 1,467	829,200 505,300 1,082,000 1,062,000	1,158 685 1,888	840,500 495,600 1,207,000	

33 36 36 340 May 5,400 May 5,1333 122 1,407 1,335,000 1 Revised; supersedes figure published in H. Ooc. 193, 72d Cong., 1st sess. f Corrected. 8 Not previously published. a Revised. b Water-Supply Papers S46, 566, 917. c Revised; supersedes estimate published in Water-Supply Paper 917.

55

\$05.300 032.000



.

.

-

# PREFILED OBJECTOR'S TESTIMONY OF LITER E. SPENCE ON BEHALF OF THE MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS (MDFWP)

- Q. Please state your name and business address.
- A. Liter E. Spence, MDFWP, 1420 E. 6th Avenue, Helena, MT 59620.
- Q. By whom are you employed, and in what capacity?
- A. I am employed by the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. My position is Water Resources Supervisor in the Fisheries Division. My primary responsibility is to implement the Department's instream flow program, which includes obtaining and protecting instream flow reservations and other instream flow water rights.
- Q. Have you previously prepared testimony in this proceeding?
- A. Yes. I prepared written testimony as part of DFWP's Prefiled Direct Testimony submitted November 1, 1991.
- Q. Does that testimony include statements of your qualifications and experience?
- A. Yes, it does, including a description of my instream flow training, experience and a biography.
- Q. What is the purpose of your objector's testimony?
- A. The purpose of the testimony is to describe the effects of projects proposed by certain conservation districts and the Bureau of Reclamation in their water reservation applications on streamflows in the Missouri River basin below Canyon Ferry dam as well as the cumulative effects of all consumptive water reservation applications.
- Q. Which conservation districts have proposed projects which will be discussed in your testimony?
- A. Lewis and Clark County, Cascade County, Meagher County, Teton County, Chouteau County, Judith Basin, Pondera County, Glacier County, Toole County, Liberty County, Hill County, Big Sandy, Fergus County and Lower Musselshell conservation districts.

# Missouri River Mainstem

Q. What conservation district projects diverting directly from the Missouri River would affect streamflows?

A. There are 20 projects in Cascade County proposed for the Missouri River mainstem between Holter Dam and the Smith River. The amounts requested range from 0.54 cfs to 6.58 cfs. The total amount requested for all 20 projects is 39.40 cfs (5,260 af/yr). The 20 new projects will deplete the following amounts of streamflow from the Missouri River.

# Project Depletions<sup>1</sup>

Missouri River, Holter Dam - Smith River (CFS)

July	August	September
26.64	20.82	6.03

Source: Cascade County CD draft EA, Table 5.

These depletions represent about 1% of the baseline flow in the Missouri River as measured at the Ulm gauge and will have only minor effects on the fishery. However, they do contribute to the cumulative depletion of streamflow caused by all upstream municipal and irrigation projects proposed in the basin.

In addition to the above projects that would divert water from the Missouri River above the Smith River, there are 12 projects proposed by Chouteau County Conservation District that would divert water from the mainstem below the Smith River. These projects would divert from 0.54 cfs up to 232.95 cfs for a total of 453.60 cfs (69,509 af/yr). Three large projects (CHS-3, CHS-5, and CHS-6, themselves, would divert 419.38 cfs or 92% of the total water requested. These three projects would pump water from the Missouri River to supply water to canals and pipelines to service 66, 29 and 125 new center pivot sprinklers, respectively. All of the projects except CHI-40 lie along the Missouri River between the USGS gauge at Ulm and the gauge at Virgelle. CHI-40 is just below Virgelle.

Depletions from the 12 Missouri River mainstem projects would occur as follows:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Depletions take into account any return flows which may return to the basin from the individual projects as determined by the Department of Natural Resources and Conservation (DNRC).

# Depletions - Missouri River, Ulm to Virgelle (CFS)

July	August	September
345.86	228.15	93.90

All depletions except for Project CHI-40 would occur above the Virgelle gauge. Project CHI-40 is small, however, and the maximum depletion is 1.38 cfs in July which is 0.3% of the total depletions. About 94% of the total depletions will be caused by Projects CHS-3, CHS-5 and CHS-6. Depletions for the remaining nine projects range from 0.11 cfs to 7.63 cfs (Chouteau County CD draft EA, page 12).

Combined with the depletions from the Missouri River above the Smith River, total depletions between Holter Dam and Virgelle on the mainstem Missouri are as follows:

Depletions - Missouri River, Holter Dam to Virgelle

(CFS)

	July	August	September
Above Smith	26.64	20.82	6.03
Below Smith	345.86	228.15	93.90
Totals	372.50	248.97	99.93

These depletions all contribute to the reduced streamflows which will occur in the Missouri River in Reaches 4, 5 and 6. These reduced flows during the irrigation season affect flows necessary to maintain side channels in the river (See Bill Gardner's objector's testimony). Under the Consumptive Use Alternative at the 90th percentile, these depletions contribute 36% of the total flow reduction in July at Virgelle. They contribute 31% in August and 20% in September.

Under the Consumptive Use Alternative, projects CHS-3, CHS-5, and CHS-6 alone would contribute 31% in July, 26% in August and 18% in September (90th percentile) of the total loss in streamflow from all upstream depletions at Virgelle. The effect of these depletions on fisheries on the Missouri River on Reaches 4, 5, and 6 are described in Bill Gardner's testimony.

### <u>Smith River Basin</u>

- Q. What are the effects of the conservation district irrigation requests on the Smith River?
- A. There are 13 new projects on the Smith River and three new projects on Hound Creek proposed by the Meagher County and Cascade County conservation districts. Individual requests on the Smith River mainstem range from 0.30 cfs to 10.87 cfs. The total amount of water requested for all 13 projects is 29.43 cfs (3,677 af/yr). The requests on Hound Creek range from 0.83 cfs to 1.83 cfs, for a total request of 3.72 cfs (370 af/yr). There are three projects in Meagher County (ME-11, ME-12, and ME-20) and two projects in Cascade County (CS-71 and CSI-120) that would divert a total of 17.12 cfs (1,987 af/yr) from the Smith River above the mouth of Hound Creek. The remaining projects are on Hound Creek or on the Smith River below the mouth of Hound Creek.

Effects on streamflows of these five projects will be discussed separately for Reach #1 and Reach #2 as defined in DFWP's application.

### Reach #1 - above Sheep Creek

DFWP has requested an instream flow of 90 cfs in this reach of the Smith River which extends from the confluence of the North and South forks of the Smith River to Sheep Creek. Sheep Creek enters the Smith River about one half mile downstream from the USGS gauge "near Fort Logan". The gauge is actually located at Camp Baker.

Meagher County Conservation District has proposed three new irrigation projects in the headwaters of the Smith River near White Sulphur Springs. The amount of water requested for each of these projects ranges from 2.22 cfs to 10.87 cfs. The combined requests for the three projects are 15.65 cfs (1,812 af/yr).

The depletions to streamflows determined by DNRC in the Smith River from these proposed projects are shown below:

Meagher	County	CD Project (CFS)	Depletions
July		August	September
12.79		10.92	5.09

Source: Meagher County CD draft EA, Table 4.

Existing streamflows in the Smith River at the Fort Logan

THE REPORT OF A LOCAL PROPERTY OF A LOCAL PROP
#### gauge are shown below:

# Existing Flows<sup>1</sup> - Reach #1 (CFS)

90
98
110

Source: DEIS, page D-16.

Reducing these existing flows by the depletions shown above would result in streamflows as follows:

Depleted Streamflows - Smith River near Fort Logan (cfs)

	June	July	August	September
90%	115 (4%)	68 (16%)	30 (27%)	85 (6%)
80%	175 (3%)	87 (13%)	44 (20%)	93 (5%)
50%	385 (1%)	157 (8%)	89 (11%)	105 (5%)

Percent reduction in streamflow caused by new projects are shown in parentheses.

DFWP has requested an instream flow of 90 cfs in the Smith River above the mouth of Sheep Creek for maintenance of the fishery. The above existing flow table shows that 90 cfs is currently not available during July through September in one year in ten (90th percentile) or in August or September two years in ten (80th percentile). These low flows are the result of water which is available under existing depletion

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Flows are the <u>average</u> flows which occur during each month. Daily flows could be higher or lower than shown depending on the type of water year that occurs.

levels. New depletions as shown above would further lowerstreamflows at the 90th percentile and drop flows below 90 cfs in July at the 80th percentile. Only in an average year (50th percentile) would flows be about 90 cfs or above. Therefore, since DFWP considers 90 cfs the minimum required flow for fishery purposes, the new projects would adversely affect the fishery by depleting flows below this level.

The most popular fishery on the Smith River is between Camp Baker and the Eden Bridge, a distance of about 66 miles. Public access to this river reach is gained almost exclusively by floating. Floating the Smith River is currently limited to between about mid-April and the first week in July in an average water year. The minimum flow considered necessary to allow floaters to utilize this section of the river is more than 100 cfs. When streamflow at the Camp Baker gauge is 100 cfs or less, floating becomes difficult and interest drops off. The 100 cfs flow is an indicator of floating conditions, since Sheep Creek contributes additional flow just below the launch site. Sheep Creek flow is necessary for boat successful floating conditions when the Smith River above Sheep Creek reaches its minimum flow level.

As the above existing flow table shows, 100 cfs is not currently available, on the average, during July at the 90th percentile. Flows are actually lower than these average flows in any given year. For example, during the drought of 1988, daily streamflow actually measured at the USGS gauge at Camp Baker dropped as low as 35 cfs during June, 39 cfs during July, and 23 cfs during August. The actual floating season in 1988 was over for most persons by about mid June, about three weeks earlier than normal. Exhibit 2 is a 1988 photograph taken by me of the Smith River at Camp Baker at a flow of 35 cfs which illustrates the low flows which occurred that year. Continued water withdrawals on the upper Smith River will increase the frequency that such low flows will occur. Additional reductions in streamflows during drought years as occurred in 1988 would further shorten the time period that floaters can utilize this reach of the Smith River and would increase the yearly frequency of these low flows.

#### Reach #2 - Sheep Creek to Hound Creek

DFWP has requested an instream flow of 150 cfs in this river reach. Baseline (existing) flows in Reach #2 as determined by DNRC at Eden (above the mouth of Hound Creek are shown below.

# Baseline Flows - Reach #2 (CFS)

	June	July	August	Sept.
90%	304	60	24	50
80%	434	129	56	62
50%	796	302	124	106

Source: DEIS, page C-8

Under the Consumptive Use Alternative described in the DEIS, streamflows would be reduced to the following levels if all five projects on the river above Hound Creek are implemented.

Depleted Flows - Consumptive Use Alternative, Reach #2 (CFS)

	June	July	August	September
90%	289 (5%)	36 (40%)	2 (92%)	43 (14%)
80%	425 (2%)	110 (15%)	34 (39%)	55 (11%)
50%	786 (1%)	283 ( 6%)	109 (12%)	101 ( 5%)

Source: DEIS, page C-12 Percent reduction from baseline flows shown in parentheses.

Existing flows during July - September at the 90th and 80th percentiles are already below the 150 cfs requested by DFWP as the amount necessary to provide a near-optimum fishery in this reach of the Smith River. Even in an average water year (50th percentile) flows are below 150 cfs in August and September. Further depletions would reduce these flows by as much as 82% in August of a drought year. In 1988, flows fell to 23 cfs in August.

#### Hound Creek

- Q. What conservation district projects on Hound Creek would affect streamflows?
- A. Hound Creek is a tributary to the Smith River entering below the Eden Bridge. The Cascade County Conservation District has proposed three projects on Hound Creek (CS-62, CS-63, and CS-64). These three projects would have a total diversion rate of 3.72 cfs (370 af/yr)(DEIS, page 14).

	July	August	September
90%	27	16	15
80%	41	22	17

Existing streamflows in Hound Creek are shown below.

Source: DEIS, page D-15

The depletions for these projects would be as follows:

Depletions - Hound Creek (CFS)

July	August	September
1.48	1.21	0.49

Source: Cascade County CD draft EA, Table 5

DFWP has requested 35 cfs in Hound Creek from the confluence of the East Fork and Middle Creek to the mouth. Based on the existing flows, these three projects would deplete streamflows by a maximum of 6% in July of a 90th percentile flow year. This depletion would have a minor impact on the existing streamflows and would probably not noticeably affect the 35 cfs instream flow request of DFWP. However, they would add to the cumulative effect of new depletions in the Smith River and lower Missouri basin.

### <u>Sun River Basin</u>

- Q. What conservation district projects in the Sun River basin would have effects on streamflows?
- A. There are 25 conservation district projects proposed in the Sun River basin by Teton County, Lewis and Clark County and Cascade County conservation districts. These requests are for a total of 125.91 cfs (18,088 af/yr). The largest project (CSS-200) would divert 65% of this amount or 82.02 cfs up to 11,885 af/yr. Project CSS-200 is located in the lower reaches of the Sun River a few miles upstream from Great Falls. This project would pump water from the Sun River to supply 43 new center pivot sprinklers, 36 of which would irrigate an area of 125 acres each.

DFWP has requested instream flows on the Sun River mainstem from the Diversion Dam to the confluence with Elk Creek (Reach

#1) and from Elk Creek to the mouth of the Sun River (Reach #2). All but five of the proposed projects in the Sun River basin are located below the USGS gauge (number 858) at Simms. The Simms gauge is located below Elk Creek. The five projects located above the Simms gauge (TEI-100, TEI-90, TEI-80, LC-131 and LC-251) would divert 6.51 cfs (974 af/yr)(DEIS pages 15, 16 and 17). Four projects are above Elk Creek and one is on Elk Creek (LE-251).

### Sun River above Elk Creek

DFWP has requested an instream flow of 100 cfs in the Sun River above Elk Creek. Existing streamflows at the Simms gauge below Elk Creek are shown below.

# Existing Flows at Simms (CFS)

	July	Aug.	Sept.
90%	66	55	49
80%	96	87	68

Source: DEIS, page D-16

Total depletions of the five projects proposed above the Simms gauge are shown below:

# Project Depletions (CFS)

	July	<u>Aug</u> .	Sept.
Lewis and Clark County CD Teton County CD	3.34 1.89	2.38 0.81	0.75 <u>0.18</u>
Total	5.23	3.19	0.93

Source: Lewis and Clark County CD, draft EA, Table 5 and Teton County CD draft EA, Table 5.

Thus, flows in both a drought and a dry year above Elk Creek are already below 100 cfs, on the average, without any new diversions. The proposed depletions would further reduce flows as shown below.

#### Depleted Flows at Simms (CFS)

	July	<u>Aug.</u>	Sept.
90%	61 (8%)	52 (6%)	48 (2%)
80%	91 (5%)	84 (3%)	67 (1%)

Percent reduction from existing flows shown in parentheses.

Although these reductions would have only a slight additional impact on the already depleted streamflows in this reach of the Sun River, they will aggravate an already poor flow condition.

#### Sun River below Elk Creek

The remainder of the projects in the Sun River basin lie below Elk Creek and the Simms gauge. Two of the projects are on Big Coulee, two projects are on Muddy Creek and the remainder are along the Sun River in Cascade County. These projects would divert an additional 119.40 cfs (17,185 af/yr) above the amounts already noted for projects above the Simms gauge.

DFWP has requested an instream flow of 130 cfs in Reach #2 of the Sun River. The lower Sun River experiences severe dewatering during the summer when irrigation demand is at its peak. Poor flows and elevated water temperatures during this period have limited the fishery to short river segments where irrigation return flows and seepage provide only marginal flow conditions for trout. With adequate flow, there is an excellent potential to improve the fishery (DFWP Appl. page 3-195).

Baseline flows in the lower Sun River were determined at the USGS gauge near Vaughn, which is located below the mouth of Muddy Creek. These flows are as follows:

Baseline Flows - Sun River near Vaughn (CFS)

	July	Aug.	Sept.
90%	42	224	239
80%	240	312	303
50%	430	493	426

Source: DEIS, page C-8

In the driest one and two years in 10 (90th and 80th percentiles respectively,) flows in the Sun River near Vaughn would be reduced under the Consumptive Use Alternative to the following quantities:

Depleted Flows - Sun River near Vaughn (CFS)

	July	August	<u>September</u>
90%	0 (100%)	158 (30%)	239 (0%)
80% 50%	137 (43%) 345 (20%)	,265 (15%) 447 (9%)	288 (5%) 412 (3%)

Percentage reductions from baseline flows shown in parentheses.

DFWP has requested 130 cfs in the lower reach of the Sun River. The principal impact of the Consumptive Use Alternative on streamflows would occur in July at the 80th percentile and in July and August at the 90th percentile. Flows in July at the 90th percentile would be reduced to zero. Only during average years (50th percentile) are flows available to meet the instream flow request of 130 cfs. Thus, new depletions will only make worse an already poor flow condition in the lower Sun River where only a marginal fishery currently exists.

Project CSS-200 is the largest proposed project on the Sun River. The diversion point of this project is below the Vaughn gauge. Assuming water is still available, this project would deplete flows in the Sun River below the point of diversion by an additional 53.54 cfs in July; 30.48 cfs in August and 6.53 cfs in September (Cascade County CD draft EA, Table 5, page 12). Under the Consumptive Use Alternative, this would result in the following flows below the point of diversion:

Depleted flows below Project CSS-200 (CFS)

	July	August	<u>September</u>
90%	01	128	232
80%	83	235	281
50%	291	416	405

<sup>1</sup>Flow is already zero at the Vaughn gauge upstream.

Thus flows in the Sun River below the diversion point would be even less than those shown at the Vaughn gauge and, in July, would be well below the 130 cfs recommended by DFWP to maintain the lower Sun River fishery. There does not appear to be any water available for project CSS-200 in July, on the average, at the 90th percentile flow level.

#### Elk Creek

- Q. What conservation district projects are on Elk Creek that would affect streamflows?
- Elk Creek is a tributary to the Sun River that has only one Α. new irrigation project proposed by the Lewis and Clark County Conservation District. DFWP has requested 16 cfs for instream flows on Elk Creek. Flows in July, August and September at the 90th percentile range between 20 and 32 cfs. At the 80th percentile, they range between 23 and 52 cfs (DEIS, page D-The proposed depletions on Elk Creek from the single 16). project would be a maximum of 0.64 cfs in July. Thus, it is project will significantly affect not expected this streamflows Creek but would contribute to the on Elk cumulative depletions in the Sun River.

#### Belt Creek

- Q. What conservation district projects in Belt Creek would have an effect on streamflows?
- A. There are seven proposed new irrigation projects in the Belt Creek drainage (JB-61, JB-281, CS-43, CS-42, CS-159, CS-44, and CHS-1). These projects would divert a total of 34.05 cfs (4,659 af/yr)(DEIS, pages 14, 15 and 16). Project JB-281 is on Big Otter Creek (Referred to as Otter Creek in DEIS). Project JB-61 is on Little Otter Creek, a tributary to Big Otter Creek.

DFWP has requested 35 cfs for instream flows in Belt Creek from the mouth of Big Otter Creek to the confluence with the Missouri River. The proposed projects would affect flows only below the mouth of Big Otter Creek. There are no projects in Belt Creek above the mouth of Big Otter Creek.

Existing flows near the mouth of Belt Creek, measured at the USGS gauge near Portage are shown below.

# Existing Flows - Belt Creek (CFS)

	July	August	September
90%	57	16	14
80%	85	27	18

Source: (DEIS, page D-17).

The anticipated depletions of the proposed projects on streamflows in Belt Creek are shown in the following table:

Project Depletions - Belt Creek (CFS)

	July	August	Septemb	<u>oer</u>			
Cascade County CD Chouteau County CD Judith Basin Co. CD	4.25 15.07 <u>1.51</u>	2.63 9.71 0.94	1.00 3.92 0.35	Draft Draft Draft	EA, Ea, EA,	Table Table Table	5 5 5
Total	20.83	13.28	5.27				

The above depletions would reduce existing streamflows to those shown below.

Depleted Flows - Belt Creek (CFS)

	July	August	September
90%	36 (37%)	3 (81%)	9 (36%)
80%	64 (25%)	14 (48%)	13 (28%)

Numbers in parentheses are the percent reduction from existing flows.

The proposed projects would have severe effects on existing streamflows, particularly during August and September at both the 90th and 80th percentiles. Flows during these months are well below the 35 cfs requested by DFWP. The requested 35 cfs is the wetted perimeter <u>low inflection point</u> flow and has been requested because aquatic habitat values in this reach of Belt Creek are low, due partly to low streamflows (DFWP application page 3-217). The additional depletions will cause habitat conditions to become even worse than they are at the present time, adversely affecting the resident trout fishery and the spring spawning migrations of sauger which enter from the

Missouri River (DFWP application page 3-217).

#### Big Otter Creek

- Q. What conservation district projects would affect the streamflows in the Big Otter Creek drainage?
- A. There are two projects proposed by Judith Basin County Conservation District. Project JB-61 would divert 2.15 cfs (275 af/yr) from Little Otter Creek which is a tributary to Big Otter Creek. Project JB-281 would divert 0.44 cfs (28 af/yr) from Big Otter Creek. DFWP has an instream flow request of 5 cfs on Big Otter Creek but has no request on Little Otter Creek. However, the proposed diversion from Little Otter Creek would adversely affect streamflows in Big Otter Creek. The combined diversion requested on both projects is 2.59 cfs (303 af/yr).

The existing flows in Big Otter Creek, as determined above Never Sweat Creek near Raynesford, are shown below:

Existing	Flows	- E	Big	Otter	Creek
	()	CFS	)		

	June	July	August	September
90%	14	6	2	1
80%	17	7	4	2
50%	29	10	б	5

Source: DEIS, page D-17.

The combined depletions of these two projects on Big Otter and Little Otter creeks are shown below:

> Depletions - Big and Little Otter Creeks (CFS)

-	June	July	August	September
Otter Creek Little Otter Creek	0.04 <u>0.74</u>	0.09 <u>1.42</u>	0.06 0.88	0.02
Total	0.78	1.51	0.94	0.35

Source: Judith Basin County CD draft EA, Table 5.

DFWP has requested 5 cfs in Big Otter Creek. Because of an

SPENCE OBJECTOR'S - 14

1 . I the Lot Market M

ANTIA AN FAR AUG

artesian aquifer, Big Otter Creek is able to maintain a consistent perennial flow even though these flows are of low magnitude most of the year (DFWP application, page 3-235; DEIS During high flow periods in a wet year, page D-17). streamflows are 50 cfs or less on the average. During the drier times of the year, flows are normally less than 15 cfs even in a wet year (DEIS page D-17).

If the projects on Big Otter Creek and Little Otter Creek are implemented, streamflows in Big Otter Creek would be reduced to the levels shown below.

	Deplete	d Flows - Big (CFS)	Otter Creek	
	June	July	August	September
90% 80% 50%	13 (6%) 16 (5%) 28 (3%)	4.5 (25%) 5.5 (22%) 8.5 (15%)	1.1 (47%) 3.1 (23%) 5.1 (16%)	0.6 (35%) 1.6 (17%) 4.6 (7%)

Depleted	Flows	-	Big	Otter	Creek
	(	CF	S)		

Percent reduction from existing flows is shown in parentheses.

The above information shows that the two projects would not significantly affect streamflows in June of any year and would have varying effects during July, August and September of average, dry and drought years. In a drought year (90th percentile), flows would be nearly cut in half in August and would be below the DFWP flow request in July, August and September. In a dry year (80th percentile), flows would be less affected but would still be below the 5 cfs flow request in August and September. The same would be true in an average year (50th percentile) for August and September. The overall impact of new depletions, therefore, would be to reduce flows in Big Otter Creek in dry and average years to levels that fall below the minimum instream flows needed and, thus, adversely impact the stream's fishery.

#### Teton River Basin

- Please describe how proposed conservation district projects in Q. the Teton River basin will affect streamflows.
- DFWP has an instream flow request for 35 cfs in the Teton Α. River in the reach from the headwaters to the discharge from Priest Butte Lake near Choteau. Instream flow requests have also been submitted on several of its tributaries. NO instream flow requests have been submitted for the Teton River below the Choteau area. No conservation district projects are proposed for the tributary streams where DFWP has flow

requests, but only for the Teton River itself. In the reach where DFWP has a flow request, there are four projects proposed by Teton County Conservation District (TEI-70, TEI-60, TEI-50, and TE-321). These four projects would divert a total of 25.33 cfs from the Teton River (DEIS, page 17). The largest of these projects (TEI-60) would divert 10.99 cfs.

Depletions by these four projects are shown in the following table:

(CFS) Project Depletions - Teton County CD

	July	August	September
TEI-50	1.43 .	0.46	0.15
TEI-60	4.57	1.43	0.48
TEI-70	1.82	0.58	0.19
TE-321	2.81	<u>0.90</u>	0.29
Total	10.63	3.37	1.11

Source: Teton County CD draft EA, page 10, Table 5.

The most significant effect of these depletions will be in July. July flows in a drought year (90th percentile) are currently 32 cfs, on the average. In a dry year (80th percentile) flows are 64 cfs, on the average, at the USGS gauge near Dutton, which is downstream from the lowermost reach of the DFWP instream flow request (DEIS, Table D-1, page D-18).

Upper Teton River flows before and after depletions by these four proposed projects are shown below.

Teton River near Dutton

	Bas	Baseline Flow <sup>⊥</sup>		Depleted Flow <sup>2</sup>					
	July	<u>Aug.</u>	Sep.		July	2	Aug.	Ser	<u>ot.</u>
90% 80%	32	16 45	26 39	21	(34%)	13	(19%)	25	(4%) (3%)
000	04	45	50	0.0	(-1.0)	-14	11.01	50	12.01

<sup>1</sup>DEIS, page D-18

<sup>2</sup>Baseline flows minus project depletions Percent reduction from baseline flows shown in parentheses.

DFWP has requested 35 cfs in the upper reach of the Teton

River. An additional depletion of approximately 11 cfs would reduce existing July flows at the 90th percentile level by 34% and at the 80th percentile level by 17%. It would produce a flow that is 30% below the flow requested by DFWP to maintain the fishery resources of this reach of the river. About 43% of the overall depletion would occur from project TEI-60.

According to the DEIS (page 166), existing flows in the Teton River are insufficient to support all water uses included in any of the three alternatives. According to DNRC's water availability model, July flows at the mouth of the Teton River near Loma already cease during the driest two years out of 10 (80th percentile) during all months except March and June. Flows already cease in August and September of average years (50th percentile). Under the Consumptive Use Alternative, June flows would cease during dry years, July flows would cease in average years, and August flows would drop to three during wet years. Therefore, even under baseline cfs conditions (without any new diversions) flows are not available for new projects during most months in a dry year (DEIS pages 166 through 169). DFWP has not requested instream flows in the lower Teton River. However, it is apparent that additional upstream depletions will only further aggravate an already poor streamflow condition in the lower Teton River and contribute to lower flows in the Missouri River.

#### <u>Marias River Basin</u>

- Q. Please describe the conservation district projects in the Marias River basin which will affect streamflows.
- A. The first part of my testimony will be for that portion of the Marias River basin lying above Tiber Reservoir followed by the Marias River below Tiber Reservoir.

#### Marias River above Tiber Reservoir

Three conservation districts have proposed projects in the basin above Tiber Reservoir. These projects are GL-11, GL-221, GL-201, POI-10, PO-421, PO-251, PO-91, PO-171, PO-211, PO-411, PO-271 and TO-221. The eight projects proposed by Pondera County CD would require a total of 16.05 cfs (2,092 af/yr) to irrigate 1,058.3 acres of land using wheel lines, hand lines and center pivot sprinkler systems. Toole County CD proposes one project which would divert 1.26 cfs (153 af/yr). The three projects proposed by Glacier County CD would divert a total of 11.44 cfs (1,271 af/yr)(DEIS Table 3-1, page 14).

The conservation district projects would deplete flows in the basin by the following amounts.

# Project Depletions (cfs)

	July	August	<u>September</u>
Glacier County CD Pondera County CD Toole County CD	11.92 8.15 0.47	6.52 4.35 <u>0.24</u>	2.76 1.83 0.10
Total	20.54	11.11	4.69

Source: Glacier County CD draft EA, Table 4; Pondera County CD draft EA, Table 5; and Toole County CD draft EA, Table 5.

Existing streamflows on the Marias River above Tiber Reservoir near Shelby are as follows:

#### Existing Streamflows (cfs)

July	<u>August</u>	September
370	180	150
570	220	220
	<u>July</u> 370 570	JulyAugust370180570220

Source: DEIS, page D-17

DFWP has requested 200 cfs in the Marias River above Tiber Reservoir. Flows in the Marias River above Tiber Reservoir are already below 200 cfs in August and September in a drought year (90th percentile). Reductions in streamflow of the above amounts from these existing flows would reduce streamflows an additional 11 cfs in August and 5 cfs in September. In a dry year (80th percentile), August flows would be reduced to about 209 cfs. On the average, project depletions would reduce streamflows in August and September in a drought year (90th percentile) even further below the 200 cfs instream flow DFWP considers necessary in this stream reach during those months.

#### Marias River below Tiber Reservoir

In the Marias River basin below Tiber Reservoir and including Tiber Reservoir, five conservation districts have submitted project applications. These projects are TO-211, TO-341, TO-342, TO-421, LI-161, LI-162, LI-261, LI-91, LI-262, LI-263, HI-269, BSS-2, BS-32, BS-31, CHI-52, CH-53, CH-51.

The four largest projects and their diversion rates are BSS-2, 289.61 cfs (44,608 af/yr); HI-269, 18.82 cfs (2,708 af/yr); LI-261, 24.31 cfs (3,241 af/yr); and LI-262, 10.51 cfs (1,401

af/yr). All four projects divert water from the Marias River. BSS-2 would supply water to 135 new center pivot sprinklers.

Project BSS-2 would have a major impact on streamflows. In the driest two years in ten (80th percentile) measured at the USGS gauge on the Marias River near Loma (gauge number 1020.5), this project alone would reduce July baseline streamflows by 33%, August streamflows by 25% and September streamflows by 13%. In a drought year [driest one year in 10 (90th percentile)], July flows would be reduced by 86%, August flows by 36% and September flows by 20%. This information is summarized below:

# Baseline Flows (CFS)

	July	<u>August</u>	<u>September</u>
90%	228	366	287
80%	596	472	426

Source: DEIS, Table C-1, pages C-9, C-13.

### Flow Depletions by BSS-2 (CFS)

July	August	September
196.23	132.89	55.66

Source: Big Sandy CD draft EA, Table 4

Flows Remaining after BSS-2 Depletions (CFS)

	July	August	<u>September</u>
90%	32 (86%)	233 (36%)	231 (20%)
80%	400 (33%)	339 (28%)	370 (13%)

Percent reduction from baseline flows shown in parentheses.

DFWP has requested 560 cfs in the lowermost reach of the Marias River (Reach #3). With the exception of the month of July at the 80th percentile level, streamflows are already below the requested amount in August and September and at the

SPENCE OBJECTOR'S - 19

90th percentile level are below that amount in all three months. Thus, project BSS-2 alone would reduce streamflows well below those necessary for the fishery of the lower reach of the Marias River. If projects HI-269, LI-261 and LI-262 are included, streamflows would be even further reduced than shown above since, together, they would deplete an additional 36 cfs in July, 24 cfs in August and 10 cfs in September (Hill and Liberty county CD draft EA's, Table 4).

- Q. What are the cumulative effects of the proposed conservation district projects on streamflows at the mouth of the Marias River.
- A. The table below shows baseline flow conditions in the Marias River at the USGS gauge near Loma (near the mouth) and flows which would occur under the Consumptive Use Alternative at the same site.

	Bas	seline Fi	low <sup>1</sup>	Consumptiv Deple	e Use Alte ted Flow <sup>2</sup>	rnative
	July	Aug	Sept	July	Aug	Sept
90% 80% 50%	228 596 1079	366 472 1012	287 426 782	0 (100%) 310 (48%) 785 (27%)	169 (54%) 294 (38%) 785 (22%)	186 (35%) 351 (18%) 698 (11%)

<sup>1</sup>DEIS, Table C-2, page C-9 <sup>2</sup>DEIS, Table C-2, page C-13

Percent reduction from baseline flows shown in parentheses.

DFWP has requested 560 cfs in the lower Marias River. Baseline flows in the lower Marias River are already below this flow during low flow periods during drought years (90th percentile) and dry years (80th percentile). Even without proposed new depletions, existing flows are poor.

As can be seen from the above tables, the lowermost reach of the Marias River (Reach #3) would be severely affected by the Consumptive Use Alternative depletions at the 80th and 90th percentile flow levels. No flow would occur in July one year in 10. July and August flows would be only 30% - 33% of the required flow level of 560 cfs. Only during an average year (50th percentile) or better would the requested flow be met.

Other than on the Marias River itself, DFWP has no instream flow requests for any other streams in the basin where conservation district projects are proposed except on Birch Creek, where Pondera County CD has three projects. However, compared to the existing flows in Birch Creek, these projects

SPENCE OBJECTOR'S - 20

would have only minor effects on streamflows due to their small depletion levels.

#### Judith River Basin

- Q. What conservation district projects in the Judith River basin would affect streamflows in the basin?
- A. There are a total of 21 projects proposed by Judith Basin CD and Fergus County CD in the Judith River basin. These projects would divert a total of 103.62 cfs (12,060 af/yr). (DEIS pages 15 and 16).

DFWP has requested instream flows on 10 streams in the basin. Conservation districts have requested water reservations on three of those streams (Judith River, Big Spring Creek, Warm Spring Creek). I will evaluate the effects of these projects separately on these streams as follows: Judith River above the mouth of Big Spring Creek; Big Spring Creek; Warm Spring Creek; and Judith River below the mouth of Big Spring Creek.

#### Judith River above the Mouth of Big Spring Creek

There are seven projects which would affect streamflows in the Judith River above its confluence with Big Spring Creek (JBI-2, JB-231, JB-309, FE-673, FE-672, FE-671, and FEI-50. These projects would divert 89.11 cfs (10,456 af/yr)(DEIS, pages 15 and 16).

DNRC has determined the depletions these projects would have on streamflows of the Judith River above its confluence with Big Spring Creek. The total depletions for projects proposed by the two conservation districts are shown by month in the following table.

Project Depletions - Judith River above Big Spring Creek (CFS)

	July	August	September
Fergus County CD	46.81	38.75	7.83
Judith Basin County CD	9.08	7.52	<u>1.52</u>
Total	55.89	46.27	9.35

Source: Fergus County CD draft EA, Table 5 and Judith Basin CD draft EA, Table 5.

There are no flow estimates or gauging station data available to determine the existing streamflows in the Judith River just above the mouth of Big Spring Creek. DFWP has requested 25

cfs in the Judith River from the confluence of the South and Middle forks to Big Spring Creek. The depletions for irrigation in July and August are about twice as much as the requested instream flow and the resulting flow reduction will adversely affect the fishery.

Water used by project FEI-50 alone would comprise 71% of the total depletions in each of the months July through September. This project would pump water from the Judith River to service 33 new center pivot sprinklers to irrigate lands just above the mouth of Big Spring Creek.

#### Big Spring Creek

There are four projects proposed in the Big Spring Creek basin (FE-141, FE-431, FE-111 and FE-401). These projects range in size from 0.21 cfs to 3.23 cfs. The total request for all four of these streams is 5.05 cfs (DEIS page 15). The total depletions of these four projects on Big Spring Creek are shown below:

Project De	epletions	– Big (CFS)	Spring	Creek	Basin
July		<u>August</u>	-	<u>Sept</u>	<u>ember</u>
3.11		2.62		c	.56

Source: Fergus County CD draft EA, Table 5.

DFWP has requested an instream flow of 110 cfs from the state fish hatchery to the confluence with Cottonwood Creek. DFWP also has a Murphy Right in the amount of 110 cfs in this same reach. The priority date of the Murphy Right is December 21, 1970. Existing streamflows in Big Spring Creek above the mouth of Cottonwood Creek (near Hanover) are shown below:

	July	August	<u>September</u>
90%	140	120	120
80%	160	130	120

Source: DEIS, Table D-1, page D-18.

Big Spring Creek has relatively stable flows throughout the year. Slight increases in flow occur in May and June and portions of July. During the rest of the year flows remain between 110 and 130 cfs. Because of the stable flows and the
small depletions expected to occur from the four Fergus County CD projects, little impact to the fishery at Big Spring Creek is expected to occur although the depletions will contribute to the cumulative depletion in the Judith River. Also, any reservations granted for these projects will be junior to DFWP's instream Murphy Right.

#### Warm Spring Creek

There are three proposed projects on Warm Spring Creek (FE-161, FE-561 and FEI-40). These projects range in size from 2.16 cfs to 13.69 cfs. The total request for all three projects is 19.15 cfs (DEIS, pages 15 and 16). The largest individual project (FEI-40) would pump 13.69 cfs from Warm Spring Creek to service six new center pivot sprinklers (Fergus County CD draft EA, Table 2). DNRC has estimated the depletions which would occur in Warm Spring Creek from these projects as shown below.

July	August	September
12.76	10.73	2.36

Source: Fergus County CD draft EA, Table 5.

Estimates of streamflow have been made for the lower reach of Warm Spring Creek. The estimated flows are as follows:

	Existing F	lows - Warm Spring (CFS)	js Creek
	July	August	September
90%	98	100	100
80%	100	100	110

Source: DEIS, Table D-1, Page D-19.

DFWP has requested 110 cfs on Warm Spring Creek from its origin to its confluence with the Judith River. Streamflows are already below 110 cfs in all months except September at the 80th percentile. The projects would further reduce streamflows below that requested by DFWP in July through September of both dry and drought years. and argint depine one D projects La supercent to La site of the office of the La site of the La site of the office of the La site of the office of the La site of t

# Judith River below Big Spring Creek

As mentioned earlier, there are 21 proposed new irrigation projects in the Judith River basin. These projects will deplete existing streamflows as they exist at the mouth of the Judith River. The total amount of water requested for all 21 projects is 128.37 cfs (14,691 af/yr); 103.62 cfs (12,060 af/yr) in Fergus County Conservation District and 24.75 cfs (2,631 af/yr) in Judith Basin Conservation District. The three largest projects are FEI-40 on Warm Spring Creek, FEI-50 on the Judith River and JBI-2 on the Judith River. These three projects would divert 90.28 cfs (10,588 af/yr) which is 70% of the total diversions for the 21 projects.

Baseline (existing) streamflows were determined for the Judith River near its mouth as follows:

Baseline	Flows	- Judith (CFS)	River near	mouth
		July	August	September
90%		266	226	236
80%		308	238	238

Source: DEIS, page C-9.

Under the Consumptive Use Alternative described in the DEIS, flows on the lower Judith River would be reduced by upstream depletions to the following amounts.

Depleted Flows - Judith River near mouth (CFS)

	July	August	Sept.
90%	182 (32%)	151 (33%)	213 (10%)
80%	226 (27%)	168 (29%)	218 (8%)

Source: DEIS, page C-14

Percent reduction from baseline flows shown in parentheses.

DFWP has requested 160 cfs in the Judith River from the confluence with Big Spring Creek to the confluence with the Missouri River. This flow quantity is the wetted perimeter <u>low inflection point</u> flow. This reach of the Judith River has a low level of aquatic habitat potential. Present fish

SPENCE OBJECTOR'S - 24

populations are not exceptionally high. Reducing the flows in the Judith River by as much as 33% in July of a drought year and 29% in August in a dry year could cause habitat conditions to further deteriorate for fish populations. The flows shown above are the average flows at each of the percentile flow levels. It is expected that daily flows lower than those shown above may occur in any given year in this reach of the Judith River. Except for August in a drought year, flows, on the average, do not drop below the instream flow request of DFWP. However, it is expected that daily flows could drop to 160 cfs or below in any given dry or drought year.

## Bureau of Reclamation

- Q. Will the Bureau of Reclamation's reservation application on the Missouri River have any effect upon streamflows?
- A. Yes. The Bureau of Reclamation has applied for up to 280 cfs (89,000 af/yr) from April 1 to October 30 to provide supplemental and new full service irrigation in the Milk River drainage, including two Indian reservations, the Lake Bowdoin National Wildlife Refuge and the Town of Chinook. Water would be diverted from the Missouri River about two miles above the town of Virgelle and transported through a canal to a point on the Milk River about four miles upstream from the City of Havre (USBR draft EA, pages 1 and 2).

Depletions from this project would reduce fish habitat in side channels of the Missouri River. These side channels are important rearing areas for sauger, goldeye, smallmouth buffalo and bigmouth buffalo. DFWP has requested 5,400 cfs for instream flows in the Missouri River from the mouth of the Marias River to the mouth of the Judith River to maintain adequate flow in the side channels during the period July 6 -August 31. (See Exhibit 3 and objector's testimony of Bill Gardner (DFWP) for a further explanation of the flow needs of side channels.) The USGS gauge on the Missouri River at Virgelle records streamflows in this reach and is just downstream from the proposed Bureau of Reclamation diversion. Since the proposed diversion would be used to transport Missouri River water to the Milk River basin, the 280 cfs is completely removed from this portion of the Missouri River Thus, there are no return flows to consider in basin. determining the water depletion from this project in this reach of the Missouri River.

The following table shows the baseline (existing) streamflow conditions for average, dry and drought water years.

Baseline Flows - Missouri River at Virgelle (CFS)

	<u>April</u>	May	June	July	<u>Aug.</u>	Sept.
90%	4890	7340	6192	3986	3683	4127
80%	6521	8930	8145	4414	3879	4356
50%	8968	12,577	13,252	7323	5399	5162

Source: DEIS, page C-9

Baseline flows are already below 5400 cfs in July and August at the 90th and 80th percentile. In July of an average water year (50th percentile), flows are above 5400 cfs and in August, about 5400 cfs.

The next table shows what flows would occur at Virgelle if 280 cfs is diverted during the months shown.

Depleted Flows - Missouri River at Virgelle (CFS)

	<u>April</u>	May	June	July	<u>Aug.</u>	Sept.
90%	4610	7060	5912	3706	3403	3847
80%	6241	8650	7865	4134	3599	4076
50%	8688	12,297	12,972	7043	5119	4882

At the 90th and 80th percentiles, already inadequate flows are further reduced below 5400 cfs in July and August. In an average year (50th percentile) flows fall below 5400 cfs in August.

DFWP has requested 4300 cfs to maintain the main channel riffle areas between September 1 and March 14. The above table shows that this flow is not currently present in September at the 90th percentile and would not be present in September at either the 90th or 80th percentile with an additional 280 cfs withdrawal.

#### Musselshell River Basin

- Q. What conservation district requests on the Musselshell River would affect streamflows?
- A. The Lower Musselshell Conservation District has proposed one project (LM-20) on the Musselshell River near Roundup. This is the only conservation district request in the Musselshell River basin.

Project LM-20 would involve pumping water from abandoned underground coal mines to supplement late summer flows in the Musselshell River. The requested amount is 90 cfs (8,150 af/yr). Water would be pumped from the abandoned coal mines into the Musselshell River during the irrigation season as needed to supplement water supplies. The project may also divert water from the Musselshell back into the coal mines throughout the year if water is available. Pumping the Jeffrey Mine, which is connected to the Musselshell River alluvial aquifer, could lower aquifer water levels and induce infiltration of river water into the mine. Thus, augmenting river flows in summer could be somewhat offset by losses in river flow (DEIS, page 175).

No specific projects for the use of this supplemental water are identified in the CD application or in DNRC's environmental assessment on this project. This lack of information makes predictions of the effects of this project on streamflow in the Musselshell River difficult to make. DEIS, page 175).

# Cumulative Effects of all projects on Missouri River

- Q. Eighteen conservation districts and 18 municipalities and the Bureau of Reclamation have submitted applications for new consumptive uses. Can the cumulative effects of these new uses on Missouri River streamflow be determined?
- A. Yes, by using the information from the DNRC's Missouri basin water availability model, the results of which are included in the DEIS.
- Q. Please describe these effects.
- A. The effects can be shown by comparing the baseline flows on the Missouri River at the USGS gauge near Landusky to the flows which would occur at this same site under the Consumptive Use, Combination and Instream alternatives. The Landusky gauge is the lowermost flow measuring point on the Missouri River above Fort Peck Reservoir. The Musselshell River is not included since it directly enters Fort Peck Reservoir at another location.

The baseline flows and flows which would occur under each of the three alternatives are shown in the following table for the 90th, 80th and 50th percentiles.

# Baseline Flows

	June	July	August	Sept.	<u>Oct.</u>	12-Month <u>Average</u>
90%	6781	4323	3907	4368	4525	5043
80%	8989	4972	4100	4799	5411	6021
50%	15,554	8313	5875	5639	4118	8591

Source: DEIS page C-9

Consumptive Use Alternative Flows

						12-Month
	June	July	<u>August</u>	Sept.	<u>Oct.</u>	<u>Average</u>
90%	5973	3288	3097	3865	4530	4727
80%	8448	3784	3456	4368	5204	5681
50%	14,850	6944	· 5137	5367	6901	8291

Source: DEIS, page C-14

## Combination Alternative Flows

						12-Month
	June	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	<u>Average</u>
90%	6453	3924	3584	4095	4529	4926
80%	8768	4428	3829	4617	5681	5888
50%	15,279	7800	5556	5502	6994	8475

Source: DEIS, page C-18

### Instream Alternative Flows

	June	July	August	Sept.	<u>Oct.</u>	12-Month <u>Average</u>
90%	6705	4211	3828	4279	4527	5014
80%	8922	4829	4031	4746	5736	5983
50%	15,477	8171	5806	5604	7032	8560

Source: DEIS, page C-23

Under all three alternatives the greatest reduction in flow will occur in July followed by August and September. The table below summarizes those reductions.

12-Month

# Flow Reductions at Landusky Under Three Alternatives (CFS)

#### Consumptive Use Alternative

	July	August	<u>September</u>
90%	1,035 (24%)	810 (21%)	503 (12%)
80%	1,188 (24%)	644 (16%)	431 (9%)
50%	1,369 (16%)	738 (13%)	272 (5%)

## Combination Alternative

	July	August	September
90%	399 (9%)	323 (8%)	273 (6%)
80%	544 (11%)	271 (7%)	182 (4%)
50%	513 (6%)	319 (5%)	137 (2%)

#### Instream Alternative

	July	August	September
90%	112 (3%)	79 (2%)	89 (2%)
80%	143 (3%)	69 (2%)	53 (1%)
50%	142 (2%)	69 (1%)	35 (1%)

The greatest flow reductions would occur under the Consumptive Use Alternative in July under both the 90th and 80th percentile flow levels. A 24% reduction (1,035 cfs) would occur in July at the 90th percentile and a 24% reduction (1,188 cfs) would occur in July at the 80th percentile. The next highest reductions would occur in August at the 90th percentile where a 21% reduction (810 cfs) would occur and at the 80th percentile where a 16% reduction (644 cfs) would occur. Even in an average water year (50th percentile), July flow reductions would be 1,369 cfs (16% reduction) with a lesser reduction in August and September.

Under the Combination Alternative, flows in July would be reduced 9% (399 cfs) and 11% (544 cfs), respectively, for the 90th and 80th percentile flows.

Flow reductions are least for the Instream Alternative, the greatest reduction being 3% (112 cfs) at the 90th percentile and 3% (143 cfs) at the 80th percentile in July.

DFWP has requested 5,800 cfs as an instream flow in Reach #6 of the Missouri River from July 6 to August 31 to maintain proper flow in side channels. At the 90th and 80th percentile, flows are already below that amount by about 800 to 1500 cfs. Only in an average water year (50th percentile)

are flows above this amount, on the average. During August, flows are well below 5400 cfs at both the 90th and 80th percentile by about 1700 to 1900 cfs. Even in an average water year, baseline flows are already approaching 5800 cfs. Further reduction in the flow levels can only cause more frequent periods when flow levels in side channels will be inadequate to maintain these important fish habitats.

Liter E. Spence, being first duly sworn, states that the foregoing testimony is true.

DATED this 2 day of December, 1991.

Liter E. Arence

Liter E. Spence

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  $2^{nd}$  day of December, 1991.

Notary Public for the State of Montana

Notary Public for the State of Montana Residing at Helena, Montana My commission expires <u>May 14</u> 1994

Atta Elana (Company) and a company of the second se

brine second a handler of the second s

.

.

# PRE-FILED OBJECTOR'S TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM M. GARDNER ON BEHALF OF THE MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS

- Q. Please state your name and business address?
- A. William M. Gardner Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks P.O. Box 1088 Fort Benton, MT 59442
- Q. What is your present employment?
- A. I am a fisheries biologist employed by the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (MDFWP).
- Q. Have you provided previous testimony in this proceeding?
- A. Yes, I provided pre-filed direct testimony on behalf of DFWP which was filed on November 1, 1991. That testimony contained a statement of my education and work experience and a biography.
- Q. What is the purpose of your objector's testimony?
- A. The purpose of my testimony is to describe the effects that proposed new water withdrawals under the Consumptive Use and Combination alternatives described in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement will have on streamflows and the fisheries resources in Reaches 4, 5 and 6 of the Missouri River below Great Falls (see DFWP application pages 3-22 through 3-38 for a description of these reaches). These reaches are downstream from most of the proposed projects in the Missouri River basin.
- Q. Please explain what these effects will be on the fisheries in these reaches.
- A. Under the Consumptive Use and Combination alternatives, there is the potential to severely reduce summer flows. The reduced flows will cause dewatering of important fish habitat in side channels and, during low water years, also dewater riffle habitat of the main channel.
- Q. What is the ecological importance of these two habitats to the fisheries in the Missouri River?

- A. A side channel is defined as a channel diverging from the main channel and containing less than 20 percent of the river's flow. In Reaches 4, 5 and 6 of the Missouri River there are about 70 side channels, ranging in length from .2 to 1.4 miles. The side channels provide important rearing habitat for fish such as sauger, buffalo and goldeye. Side channels provide spawning area for buffalo. Side channels are also important for production of forage fish. Riffle habitat is essential for forage food production. Forage food organisms include aquatic insects and small riffle fish such as sculpin, dace and stonecat.
- Q. What is the source of your information on the ecological value of side channel and riffle habitats?
- A. During the period between April, 1979 and March, 1981, DFWP biologist, Rod Berg, and I conducted a study of the Wild and Scenic portion of the Missouri River to determine instream flow requirements for this river reach. The study was done in cooperation with the U.S. Bureau of Land Management.
- Q. Are the results of the study published?
- A. Yes. The study is published as: Gardner, W.M. and R.K. Berg. 1982. "An analysis of the instream flow requirements for selected fishes in the wild and scenic portion of the Missouri River. MT DFWP, Great Falls, MT. 111 pp. This publication is Exhibit 3 of DFWP's objector's testimony.
- Q. What are the conditions which occur in side channels that cause them to be considered dewatered?
- A. Side channels are dewatered when water levels become too shallow to support fish (see page 39 of above report for criteria used in this determination) or contain only pools which are disconnected from the main channel due to declining river flow. Pools of standing water often remain but can eventually dry up or become unsuitable for fish life due to high water temperatures and low dissolved oxygen levels. The loss of side channel habitat would mean less food production for fish, and fewer numbers of species that depend on the side channels for rearing of fish, notably the sauger.
- Q. Please explain how the Consumptive Use and Combination alternatives conflict with the MDFWP's instream flow requests for maintaining side channel and riffle habitats?
- A. These alternatives will increase the frequency of low flows in the Missouri River, thereby affecting the use and value of side channel and riffle habitats. Since these two habitats are essential for the fisheries, I believe overall fish populations in the Missouri River would decline.

The current baseline flow conditions are just barely enough to maintain the side channel habitat during the late summer in average water years. This is shown by comparing DFWP's instream flow request for side channels with the 50 percentile baseline flow conditions (Table 1).

August is the month when the river can barely meet its flow requirements. Table 1 also shows that, under the Consumptive Use Alternative at the 50 percentile flow level during August, the river will be short by an average of 640 cfs (Range: 487 to 722 cfs) of meeting the instream flow needs for side channels in the three reaches. At an 80 percentile flow, the flow shortage would be far greater, with an average reduction of 1855 cfs for the three reaches combined (Range: 1133 to 2344 cfs).

For the Combination Alternative, the dewatering impacts on side channels is also significant. During August in a 50 percentile water year, the average monthly flow shortage for the three reaches combined is 297 cfs (Range: 244 to 368 cfs). In an 80 percentile year, the average shortage is 1606 cfs (Range: 1093 to 1971 cfs).

- Q. What happens to these side channels under the Consumptive Use and Combination alternatives?
- A. In our 1982 study, we studied a total of 12 different side channels which we considered representative of those found in Reaches 4, 5 and 6. According to the information in the draft EIS, the following effects of flow depletions would occur under the two alternatives.

#### Consumptive Use Alternative

50 percentile - 9 of 12 side channels dewatered 80 percentile - 11 of 12 side channels dewatered

#### Combination Alternative

50 percentile - 7 of 12 side channels dewatered 80 percentile - 11 of 12 side channels dewatered

Even under present conditions and under the Instream Alternative, which provides for some project development, 5 out of 12 side channels were dewatered at the 50th percentile and 10 out of 12 would be dewatered at the 80th percentile flow level. This indicates there is not much room for additional upstream water development in August if these river features are to be maintained.

Flows reserved for riffle maintenance are less than those required for side channels. Flows in riffles are the higher inflection point flows determined by the wetted perimeter inflection point method. During the study, riffles were also

shown to produce the small forage fish selected by sauger, the principal sport fish in this part of the Missouri River.

The instream flows requested for riffles are affected by the two alternatives only during an 80 percentile or lower flows. During these years, riffle habitats are reduced throughout the summer to a level which do not allow food production to reach near optimum levels.

Monthly streamflow percentile distributions (in Table 1. cfs). Flows below DFWP instream flow requests are underlined. Missouri River - Reach #4 (Great Falls to Marias River) Jul Auq Sep Oct Instream flow request for side 4500 4500 channels and riffles Instream flow request for 3700 3700 riffles Source: DFWP application page 3-26 50% baseline conditions 6104 4318 4629 5696 80% baseline conditions 3905 4610 3814 3543 50% Consumptive alt. 5343 4356 5649 4013 80% Consumptive alt. 3508 3367 3758 4316 50% Combination alt. 5696 5659 4132 4399 80% Combination alt. 4633 3598 3407 3812 Source: DEIS, Table C-2, Missouri River at Fort Benton Missouri River - Reach #5 (Marias River to Judith River) Jul Aug Sep Oct Instream flow request for side 5400 5400 channels and riffles Instream flow request for 4300 4300 riffles Source: DFWP application, page 3-32 50% baseline conditions 5162 6609 7323 5399 80% baseline conditions 4414 3879 4356 5363 50% Consumptive alt. 5926 4628 4875 6478 80% Consumptive alt. 3312 3988 4715 3359 50% Combination alt. 6578 6768 5120 5017 80% Combination alt. 5331 4014 3646 4182 Source: DEIS, Table C-2, Missouri River at Virgelle

<u>Missouri River - Reach #6</u> (Judith River to Fort Peck Reservóir) Jul <u>Auq</u> Sep Oct Instream flow request for side 5800 5800 channels and riffles Instream flow request for 4700 4700 -riffles Source: DFWP application, page 3-37 50% baseline conditions 8313 5875 5639 7045 80% baseline conditions 4972 4100 4799 5757 50% Consumptive alt. 6944 5137 5367 6901 80% Consumptive alt. <u>4368</u> 5204 <u>3784 3456</u> 50% Combination alt. 7800 5556 5502 6994 80% Combination alt. 4428 3829 4617 5681 Source: DEIS, Table C-2, Missouri River at Landusky

的人来到外国人。(PAIA)。(PAIA)。 (中国人中国人)(PAIA) William M. Gardner, being duly sworn, states that the foregoing testimony is true.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of December, 1991.

William M. Gardner

Subscribed and sworn before me this <u>2nd</u> day of December, 1991.



Notary Public for the State of Montana residing at Montana NOTARY PUBLIC for the State of Montana Resking at Fort Benton, Montana My commission expires My Commission Expires December 1, 1994

GARDNER OBJECTOR - 7

# PART II



# PART II

# City of Bozeman

Fred Nelson


#### PRE-FILED OBJECTOR'S TESTIMONY

#### OF FREDERICK A. NELSON

#### on behalf of

#### MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS (MDFWP)

- Q. Please state your name and business address.
- A. Fred Nelson, MDFWP, 1400 South 19th Avenue, Bozeman, Montana 59715.
- Q. What is your present employment?
- A. I am a fisheries biologist employed by the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks.
- Q. Please state your educational background and experience.
- A. This information was already presented in previous testimony I filed for the reservation proceeding on behalf of MDFWP. That testimony included a description of my instream flowrelated training and a vita.
- Q. What is the purpose of this testimony?
- A. The purpose is to provide the MDFWP's pre-filed objector's testimony to the City of Bozeman's application for a municipal storage reservoir on Sourdough Creek, also known as Bozeman Creek.
- Q. What is the purpose of this proposed reservoir?
- A. The purpose is to meet the city's projected water shortfall in the year 2025.
- Q. Briefly describe this proposed reservoir.
- A. The proposed 152-foot-high dam will be located upstream of Bozeman in the Gallatin National Forest at about stream mile 13 of Sourdough Creek. The reservoir's total storage potential is about 6,000 acre-feet (af). About 188 acres will be inundated by the project.
- Q. How much water will the reservoir supply to the city?
- Bozeman proposes to construct this 6,000 af impoundment to meet a projected annual deficit of 4,030 af by the year 2025.
  An additional 1,970 af capacity will be available to provide water in dry years, giving a total potential withdrawal of up

Nelson's Objector's - 1

to 6,000 af/yr.

- Q. Why is MDFWP objecting to the city's application?
- A. MDFWP is objecting because: 1) Bozeman's application conflicts with the instream flow application of MDFWP for Sourdough Creek, 2) the proposed project could damage the fishery of Sourdough Creek, 3) MDFWP believes that the city's projected water needs are inflated, and 4) other sources of supply are available to help meet the city's future needs.
- Q. How does Bozeman's application conflict with the instream flow application of MDFWP?
- MDFWP requested that all remaining unappropriated water in Α. Sourdough Creek be reserved instream to dilute the various urban pollutants that enter the creek as it passes through Bozeman. These pollutants are passed onto the East Gallatin River - a river with a history of pollution problems. Recent upgrades of Bozeman's sewage treatment plant have improved water quality, allowing the trout fishery of the East Gallatin River to blossom once again. However, periodic pollution problems persist. An example occurred in 1983 when the river's trout population crashed (see pg. 2-570 through 2-575 of MDFWP's application). While the cause has not been identified, a fire in an industrial storage area containing hazardous chemicals is suspected of causing a toxic spill that entered the river. The key to stemming ongoing pollution is dilution. Adverse effects will be minimized if sufficient flow can be maintained to dilute the hazardous materials and everyday pollutants, such as salt, grease and oil from roadway runoff and fertilizers and insecticides from streamside gardens, that eventually end up in the city's waterways. City storm drains that feed Sourdough creek are another source of pollution.
- Q. How serious is the water pollution problem at Bozeman?
- A. We are not aware of any comprehensive monitoring programs to measure water quality impacts to streams in the Bozeman area. However, given that pollutants have been detected at measurable concentrations in Bozeman streams (e.g. seepage of contaminants from the Idaho Pole "superfund" site at Bozeman and nutrients, sediments, and other non-point source pollutants), it logically follows that further depletion of streamflow will cause concentrations of pollutants to increase in the remaining streamflows. Such depletions increase the likelihood of deleterious effects on fishes and other aquatic life.
- Q. How would the city's proposed storage reservoir affect dilution flows in Sourdough Creek?

- Bozeman's water will be diverted year-round from Sourdough Α. Creek at about stream mile 11 downstream from the proposed reservoir. Peak use will occur primarily in summer during the lawn irrigation season when streamflows through the city are sometimes severely, diminished, by already existing consumptive users. Return water will enter the East Gallatin River downstream from Bozeman at the city's sewage treatment Thus, diverted water will bypass about 11 miles of plant. Sourdough Creek and 5.1 miles of the East Gallatin River, causing current streamflows to diminish even further.
- Q. Could the city's withdrawals drastically reduce the existing streamflows of Sourdough Creek?
- A. Yes. The estimated flows of Sourdough Creek in the vicinity of the proposed diversion site are shown on page D-4 of the Draft EIS. These flows were derived by the USGS using simulation procedures that incorporated existing USGS gauge data for Sourdough Creek. Sourdough Creek has an average annual flow of about 26 cfs (18,823 af/yr). During drought (a one-in-ten year event), flow annually averages about 15 cfs (10,859 af/yr).

The city could potentially remove up to 6,000 af/yr from Sourdough Creek. This equals 32% of the annual streamflow in a normal water year and 55% during a drought year. This is a substantial block of water that would no longer be available for dilution purposes in 11 miles of Sourdough Creek and the 5.1 miles of the East Gallatin River upstream from the city's sewage treatment plant.

- Q. Is instream flow needed in Sourdough Creek for purposes other than the dilution of urban pollutants?
- A. Yes. Sourdough Creek also supports a noteworthy small stream fishery for rainbow, brook, and a few brown trout that reside yearlong in the creek. Based on my personal observations, kids are the primary users of the fishery. The various stretches of the creek support from 28 to 104 pounds of trout per 1,000 feet of stream. Trout populations within the urban stretches are characterized by fewer fish as compared to the non-urban sections and by an age structure in which older fish predominate. This is indicative of poor reproduction, a probable consequence of poorer water quality and other related problems.
- Q. Does Sourdough Creek currently suffer from dewatering?
- A. Yes. Sourdough Creek presently supplies the City of Bozeman with about 3,724 af of water annually, according to the city's application. Flow in Sourdough Creek is also diminished by summer irrigation depletions. According to the <u>Water</u>

<u>Resources Survey for Gallatin County, Montana</u>, water diverted from the Sourdough Creek drainage irrigates up to 2,287.5 acres. During years of below normal snowpack, the public commonly contacts MDFWP's Bozeman office to report low summer flows in Sourdough Creek. MDFWP includes Sourdough Creek on its list of streams having periodic dewatering problems.

- Q. Could the releases at the proposed dam be regulated to provide acceptable fishery maintenance flows in Sourdough Creek?
- A. The potential exists to guarantee flow releases that will maintain the fishery of Sourdough Creek. Because a reservoir operations plan is not a part of the city's application, assessing how the creek's fishery would fare if the reservoir is built is not possible. The fact that the city's application makes no mention of the fishery or of the need to pass instream flows to ensure its survival appears to demonstrate that these impacts have not yet been considered.
- Q. Are there other aspects of the proposed storage project that could harm other interests of MDFWP?
- A. Yes. If a significant willow community was inundated by the reservoir, impacts would be detrimental to wintering moose and beaver. Impacts on wildlife have not been assessed in the city's application.
- Q. MDFWP also objects on the grounds that the city's projected future water demand is inflated. How is it inflated?
- A. The city's reservation request predicts a city population of 37,000 in the year 2025. The DNRC in its draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the city's application considers this population forecast to be higher than the current trend justifies. Continuation of this current trend yields a population of 31,800 in 2025, according to the draft EA.

The city's request also assumes an average daily water use of 310 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), which the draft EA considers high when compared to other Montana communities in the Missouri River basin (200-250 gpcd). A variety of reasons were given in the city's application to explain the high average use. These include:

- 1. Water mains are old and pressures are very high in parts of the city, causing considerable leakage.
- 2. Diversions have been constant but hourly and daily demands of the city are variable, necessitating overflow from reservoirs. This overflow is essentially wasted, but is reflected in use figures.

- 3. Cold weather does not allow manipulation of the diversion gates on Bozeman and Hyalite creeks. The gates are set in late fall so that adequate water can be provided throughout the winter. This results in a diversion rate that exceeds the use rate or cannot be stored and is therefore wasted.
- 4. Releases from storage in Hyalite Reservoir are relatively constant. Because of the remote location, releases cannot be responsive to rapidly changing demands for water.

Improvements in the existing delivery and diversion systems could save considerable water, thus lowering the future gpcd to a more reasonable level. According to the draft EA, the city already plans to construct a surge pond that could reduce the amount of additional water needed in the future by limiting losses caused by the lack of control of the stream diversion gates and the overflows resulting from the lack of adequate storage. The draft EA also states that a previous study by the city recommended splitting the present distribution system into two pressure districts to reduce leakage caused by high pressures in the north portion of the city. Other system improvements that could conserve water and lower future needs are also possible, such as the replacement of leaking water mains. These system improvements are not considered in the city's application.

- Q. MDFWP also objects on the grounds that other sources of supply are available to help meet the city's future needs. Explain these sources.
- A. The city's application mentioned the enlargement of Hyalite Reservoir as a means to partially meet future municipal needs. This project has been funded and construction is under way. When completed in two years, 2,334 af/yr will be available for use by the city, according to the draft EA. Other sources of supply include the conservation of existing supplies. Some of these conservation measures, such as the construction of a surge pool, were previously discussed.
- Q. How does MDFWP believe the city's reservation request should be considered?
- A. MDFWP is not advocating that the City of Bozeman be denied water for future municipal use. Rather, MDFWP believes that the facts do not justify the amount being requested by the city. MDFWP believes that the city's water needs should be recalculated using a more reasonable population forecast and a gpcd that is more in-line with other communities of the Missouri basin. Improvements in Bozeman's water delivery and diversion systems will undoubtedly lower the future gpcd.

Granting a reservation request that's based on the continuation of current wasteful practices into the future is unreasonable, particularly when another user group is competing for Sourdough's limited water resource.

The new water being supplied by an enlarged Hyalite Reservoir should also be incorporated into the calculations.

- Q. How much water is needed by the City of Bozeman?
- A. If the future water need of Bozeman is recalculated using a forecasted population of 31,800 in 2025 (the application used 37,000) and a gpcd of 250, which is in-line with other Missouri basin communities (the application used 310), the future need is 8,907 af/yr. According to the city's application, the annual reliable yield from the present water supply system is:

Lyman Creek	1,283	af
Bozeman Creek	3,724	af
Hyalite Reservoir	2,324	af
Middle Creek	1,487	af
Total	8,818	af

An enlarged Hyalite Reservoir will supply an additional 2,334 af, yielding a total supply of 11,152 af. The <u>existing supply</u> <u>exceeds</u> the future need by 2,245 af, according to our calculations.

If we assume that the current waste continues into the future by assigning a gpcd of 310, as used in the city's calculations, a population of 31,800 in 2025, as forecasted by the DNRC in the draft EA for the city's application, will require 11,044 af/yr. The <u>existing supply still exceeds</u> this future need by 108 af.

- Q. Does the city need a new storage reservoir to supply future municipal needs?
- A. The above calculations by MDFWP using information provided in the city's application and the draft EA raise doubts regarding the need for a municipal storage reservoir on Sourdough Creek.
- Q. How should the city's reservation request be reconciled with the competing instream flow application of the MDFWP?

If the City of Bozeman is granted a reservation, the city's request should be pared to a more reasonable amount that reflects the facts previously discussed, including conservation measures. Once a reasonable amount has been established, all remaining unappropriated flow should be reserved for the needs of the fishery; the most important

Nelson's Objector's - 6

consideration being the dilution of the urban pollutants that enter Sourdough Creek at Bozeman and are passed onto the East Gallatin River. Further, the operation of the dam should be conditioned to mitigate impacts on the fishery and streamflows of Sourdough Creek.

Frederick A. Nelson, being duly sworn, states that the foregoing testimony is true.

Dated this <u>29</u><sup>th</sup> day of November 1991.

ederick A. Nelson

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  $\frac{79t}{100}$  day of November 1991.

Notary Public for the State of Montana Residing at Helena, Montana My commission expires July 6,

517.7

Ņ

Anter and all a second se

in X states

u Jake nee n

### PART III

#### PART III

### Exhibits

# Exhibit No.

- 1. Photographs of Jefferson River, Boulder River, and Missouri River.
- 2. Photograph of Smith River at Camp Baker.
- 3. W. Gardner and R. Berg, An Analysis of the Instream Flow Requirements for Selected Fishes in the Wild and Scenic Portion of the Missouri River (MDFWP 1982).





Boulder River at Highway 69 Bridge at Boulder. Photo taken by Bob Martinka, DFWP, on August 9, 1988.



Boulder River at Quaintance Lane Bridge 15 miles downstream from Boulder. Photo taken by Bob Martinka, DFWP, on August 9, 1988.





Jefferson River below the Waterloo Bridge. Photo taken by Joe Halterman (deceased), USFWS, Billings, on August 7, 1961.





Jefferson River below the Waterloo Bridge. Photo taken by Liter Spence, DFWP, on July 30, 1988. Flow shown is 4.65 cfs.





Jefferson River below the Parrott Diversion. Photo taken by Joe Halterman (deceased) USFWS, Billings, on August 10, 1961.



Jefferson River below the Silver Star Bridge. Photo taken by Joe Halterman (decreased), USFWS, Billings, on August 10, 1961.





Jefferson River between Silver Star and Iron Rod Bridge, looking downstream. Photo taken by Brad Shepard, DFWP, in August, 1988.



Jefferson River between Silver Star and Iron Rod Bridge looking upstream. Photo taken by Brad Shepard, DFWP, in August, 1988.





Missouri River near Toston. Photo taken by Fred Nelson, DFWP, on August 11, 1988. Flow shown is 835 cfs.



Missouri River near Toston. Photo taken by Fred Nelson, DFWP, on August 11, 1988. Flow shown is 835 cfs.





Smith River below bridge at Camp Baker. This is site of USGS gauge "near Fort Logan". Photo taken by Liter Spence, DFWP on June 25, 1988. Flow shown is 35 cfs.



# AN ANALYSIS OF THE INSTREAM FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR SELECTED FISHES IN THE WILD & SCENIC PORTION OF THE MISSOURI RIVER

# Research Conducted by:

# Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks Ecological Services Division

Sponsored by:

Bureau of Land Management U.S. Department of Interior



By:

William M. Gardner

Rodney K. Berg

MARCH 1982


## AN ANALYSIS OF THE INSTREAM FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR SELECTED FISHES IN THE WILD & SCENIC PORTION OF THE MISSOURI RIVER

By

William F. Gardner Rodney K. Berg

Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks Rural Route 4041 Great Falls, Montana 59405

> This study was sponsored by Bureau of Land Management U.S. Department of Interior Lewistown District Office P.O. Box 3388 Lewistown, Montana 59457

James Barnum - Project Officer

March 1982



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES	•	•			•	•	•	ii iv
ABSTRACT		•	•	•	•	•	•	1
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2
DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA AND HABITAT TYPES	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	3
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	6
Fish figgs $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	6
Larval Fish	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	8
Young-ot-the-Year Fish and Minnows	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	9
Instream Flow Assessment	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
Food Habits	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
RESULTS	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	11
Life Cycle Stages	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	11
Spawning	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	11
Incubation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	15
Larval Fish	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	16
Rearing Areas	•	•	•	•	•	•		20
Forage Fish		•	•	•	•	•		27
Instream Flow Assessment for Side Channels						•		30
Methodology						•		30
Physical Characteristics of the Side Channels .								33
Fish Communities of the Side Channels								39
Instream Flow Recommendations for Side Channels								43
Food Habits		•						43
Shovelnose Sturgeon								43
								49
Young-of-the-Year Fish								51
Tributary Resident Fish Populations								52
Marias River	Ţ							54
Teton River	•	•	•	•	•	•		58
Ludith River	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	60
Paddlefish Radiotelemetry Study	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	62
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	63
Implantation and Attachment of Transmitters	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	63
Evaluation of Padio Transmittors! Diacomont	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	66
Individual Daddlafish Movements	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	68
Individual raddlerish Movements	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	71
Instream Flow Assessment for Channel Morphology	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	71
Instream Flow Assessment for Channel Morphology	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	74
Dominant Discharge/Unannel Morphology Concept .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	74
Dominant Discharge Flow Recommendations	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	74
Instream Flow Assessment for Riffles	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	/5
wetted Perimeter/Inflection Point Method	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	/5
wetted Perimeter Flow Recommendations	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	/6
Summary of Minimum Instream Flow Requirements	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	/9
LITERATURE CITED	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	81
APPENDIX		•	•	•	•	•		84

Page

## LIST OF TABLES

4

No.

Page

1	Spawning conditions of shovelnose sturgeon sampled in Loma	12
2	Spawning conditions of sauger sampled in Morony Dam through	12
	Coal Banks Landing study sections	12
3	Number of egg samples and number of eggs collected in four study	
	sections	15
4	Taxonomic composition of fish larvae sampled by stationary and	
~	Integrated tows	17
5	faxonomic composition and seasonal densities of fish farvae	19
6	Longitudinal distribution of forage fish species seined	20
7	Relative abundance and diversity of forage fish seined in five	25
,	habitat types	30
8	Location, channel length and Missouri River flow at which side	
	channel begins to flow water and nearest USGS gaging station	
	for 12 side channels	34
9	Physical characteristics of side channels in the Fort Benton gaged	
	reach compared to flow of Missouri River in 1980	35
10	Physical characteristics of side channels in the Virgelle gaged	
	reach compared to flow of Missouri River in 1980	36
11	Physical characteristics of side channels in Fred Robinson Bridge	77
12	gaged reach compared to flow of Missouri River in 1980	57
12	declining instream flows 1980	40
13	Simplified schematic assemblage of common fish seined in monitored	40
10	side channels of Missouri River, 1979-80	41
14	Variety and abundance of YOY and forage fish seined in 11 monitored	
	side channels, Missouri River, 1980	42
15	Condition of monitored side channels habitat at recommended	
	minimum flow and their threshold points	44
16	Percentages of occurrence, average total numbers and volumes and	
	relative importance values of food items found in diets of adult	
1 7	shovelnose sturgeon	45
17	referentages of occurrences, average total numbers and volumes and	50
18	Diets of YOV fish sained in middle Missouri River	52
19	List of fish species sampled by electrofishing and seining in	52
12	three major tributaries	53
20	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in Tiber Dam	
	section of Marias River	55
21	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in High Rock	
	Canyon section of Marias River	55
22	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in Brinkman	
17	Section of Marias River	56
45	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in Badlands	F /
21	Catch statistics of fish sampled by alectrofiching in Calling	50
	Section of Marias River	57
		57

Page

25	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in Bootlegger	
23	Catch statistics of this sampled by electronishing in bootlegger	50
	Section of leton River	59
26	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in Wood	
	Section of Teton River	59
27	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in Anderson	
	Bridge Section of Judith River	61
28	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in PN Ranch	
	Section of Judith River	61
29	Performances of radio tags used in paddlefish radiotelemetry	
	study	67
30	Paddlefish radiotelemetry relocations	69
31	Longitudinal distribution of paddlefish as determined by one	
	electrofishing census run during peak runoff period	72
32	Seasonal distribution of paddlefish as determined by four	
	electrofishing census runs during peak runoff period	73
	Coloring consultation and the peak function million in the second	70
<b>.</b>	Schedule of assessed minimum instream flows for middle Missouri	/9

-

No.

## APPENDIX TABLES

A	Example of relative importance calculation for food habits	
	analyses	85
В	Total catches of YOY sauger seined in habitat types of each study	
	section	86
С	Catch rates of forage fish species in side channels 1-12	87
D	Catch rates of forage fish species in specific study sections of	
	middle Missouri River	93
E	Distribution of sauger stomach samples for length groups and	
	study sections, Aug. 19-Nov. 7, 1980	98
F	Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures at Virgelle	99

#### LIST OF FIGURES

No.

### Page

1 2	Map of middle Missouri River drainage and study area Diagrammatic representation of peripheral habitats in middle	4
	Missouri River	5
3	Electrofishing collections made from a 5.2 m aluminum boat	7
4	Screened scoop utilized to sample incubating eggs	7
5	A 0.5 m diameter larval fish net used to collect drifting fish	
		8
6	Beach seine used to sample for YOY fish and minnows	9
/	Shovelnose sturgeon in spawning condition	13
8	Sauger's spawning peak occurred in early May	14
9	Fish larvae of eight subordinal taxa collected in middle Missouri	17
10	Average total number of fish larvae collected from integrated	10
	width tows in three sections of middle Missouri	19
11	YOY sauger ranging in length from 40-188 mm collected in peri-	21
10	pheral habitat types	21
1.2	Longitudinal distribution, relative abundance and habitat	22
17	preference of for sauger seined in Middle Missouri	22
10	Typical side channel pool utilized by rearing for sauger	25
14	hole-in-the-wall Section exhibited extensive channel margin	
	development; several peninsulas formed important sauger rearing	27
1 5		23
15	Bigmouth huffele energy in side channels	25
10	Bigmouth durfalo spawned in side channels and backwaters	20
17	Porage fish distribution and abundance and their significance	27
1.0	as a food source of sport tish were investigated	27
18	Longituathan distribution and relative abundance of six common	71
10	Forage fish species selfied during 1979	51
13	abundance of giv common forege species as described by relative	
	tunes during 1970	77
20	(pf) ont flow of cide channels upg an important factor maintain	54
20	ing both physical channel features and fich communities	29
21	Example of a side channel with pearly devetored midsection	30
21	Seasonal comparisons of relative importance values of six major	53
	food groups utilized by adult shovelnose sturgeon in Long Ferry	
	and Coal Banks Landing Sections	48
2.5	Padio transmitters from three commercial suppliers were used	10
	to increase chances of success	64
24	Attachment and implant sites for paddlefish radio transmitters	65
25	Surgical procedures used to implant radio transmitters in the	
	peritoneal cavity of paddlefish	66
26	Average location sites of 11 radio-tagged paddlefish and spring	00
	runoff hydrograph	70
27	Wetted perimeter-discharge relationship for composite of seven	
	riffle transects in Fort Benton gaged reach. 1980	77
.28	Wetted perimeter-discharge relationship for composite of three	
	riffle transects at Cow Island riffle. 1980	78
29	Comparison of assessed minimum instream flow hydrograph to	
	median monthly flow hydrograph for Virgelle Ferry gage	80

#### APPENDIX FIGURES

Page

Λ	Hydrographs of Missouri River for 1979, 1980 at USGS gaging	
	station, Fred Robinson Bridge	100
В	Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish	101

#### ABSTRACT

This study was initiated on the Wild and Scenic portion of the Missouri River to determine instream flow requirements of selected fish species. The study will form a basis for the Bureau of Land Management in quantifying instream flows necessary to maintain the values associated with the Wild and Scenic reach of river.

Rearing areas and habitat preference studies conducted from July through September indicated that young-of-the-year sauger selected protected habitat in peripheral areas of the stream. Although young-of-the-year sauger were found throughout most of the study area, 70 percent of the total numbers sampled in 1979 were taken in a 77-km reach of the river below Cow Island. The preference for this particular area was attributed to the greater development of side channel pool habitat which was the most desirable rearing habitat. Peripheral habitat areas were also heavily utilized by forage fish. An average of 125,104 and 81 forage fish per seine haul was taken in the backwater, main channel pool and side channel pool habitat types, respectively. During 1980, 12 representative side channels were monitored to determine the amount of instream flow required to maintain sauger rearing and forage fish habitats. Based on the utilization by the fish and the channels' water level and connection to the main channel, minimum instream flows were determined.

Food habits studies of adult shovelnose sturgeon and sauger revealed that food organisms in the riffle areas comprised major portions of their diet. Using the WETP program, the amount of instream flow required to maintain riffle areas was determined.

Resident fish populations were inventoried in the lower reaches of three major tributaries of the middle Missouri River. A total of 24, 21 and 15 species was sampled in the Marias, Teton and Judith Rivers, respectively. Sauger was the most common game fish found in all three tributaries.

Movements of radio tagged paddlefish during the spring and early summer of 1980 were correlated with high flows. When the river was at lower flows, movements were confined to their staging area immediately above the Ft. Peck Reservoir pool. Significant upstream movement did not begin until higher flows occurred during the spring runoff period.

The minimum instream flows required to maintain the middle Missouri River fishery were based on:

- (1) Side channel threshold flows during July 6-August 31
- (2) Wetted perimeter/inflection point flows of riffles during September 1-May 18
- (3) Paddlefish migration flows during May 19-July 5
- (4) Channel morphology maintenance flows (24 hours) staged during May 19-July 5

#### INTRODUCTION

The middle Missouri River in northcentral Montana abounds with historical, scenic, recreational and natural values. The river is freeflowing in a 333 km reach from Morony Dam near Great Falls, Montana, to the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir. In addition, the land contiguous to the river in this area has retained most of its primitive characteristics. These qualities are rarely found in a river of this magnitude. Because of these considerations a 240 km section of the river from Fort Benton to Robinson Bridge was recently designated as part of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System (US Congress 1975a). This inclusion, signed into law on October 13, 1976, affords considerable protection for the last major free-flowing portion of the Missouri River. Under provisions of this legislation, no dams may be built on any of the protected waters, and specific protective regulations would be imposed on any new commercial development in designated areas surrounding the protected waters (US Congress 1975b). The law does allow minor diversions and pumping of water from the protected area for agricultural uses. Private landowners in the area can continue with traditional grazing, farming, recreational and residential uses.

The enacting legislation also assigned the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) the responsibility to manage the river. In 1978, the BLM drafted a management plan which included an objective of determining instream flows required to maintain the river, commensurate with the purposes of the act (BLM 1978). Specifically, the determination was to be based on instream flow needs required to maintain fish and wildlife, vegetative, recreational and water quality benefits.

There is little need to review the circumstances which make the instream flow determination study particularly important at this time. It is sufficient to note that because of the increasing demand for Montana's limited water supplies for industrial, agricultural and domestic uses, water resource development proposals on the Missouri River are imminent. On October 1, 1979, the US Bureau of Reclamation (USBR) began an appraisal study for potential damsites on or adjacent to the Missouri River between Fort Benton and Morony Dam. Montana Power Company (MPC) has applied to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission for a preliminary permit to study feasibility of building a hydropower dam in the Carter Ferry area 22 km upstream of Fort Benton. Also, MPC plans to construct a 250 megawatt coal-fired power generating plant near Morony Dam.

The proposed projects have the potential to impact the aquatic fauna. Unless streamflow levels necessary to maintain the aquatic resources of the middle Missouri River are determined, little can be done to evaluate conflicting resource demands and minimize adverse impacts on the aquatic resources.

Since October 1, 1975, the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (MDFWP) has been conducting a fisheries inventory and planning study in the Wild and Scenic Missouri River. The MDFWP has expended considerable time and effort in becoming familiar with proven sampling methods on large rivers and in developing equipment and techniques adaptable to the Missouri River. The MDFWP study efforts parallel to some extent the effort to be made by the BLM on instream flow quantification. Based on these considerations, it was decided that the BLM

and MDFWP should cooperate to develop a suitable methodology to determine instream flow requirements for the Wild and Scenic Missouri River. This study, funded by the BLM and conducted by the MDFWP, was initiated on April 1, 1979.

#### DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA AND HABITAT TYPES

The study area consists of a 333 km reach of the mainstem of the middle Missouri River in northcentral Montana from Morony Dam near Great Falls to the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir near Landusky. The general basin characteristics, hydrogeology and physical/chemical characteristics of the river have been adequately described by Berg (1981) and Kaiser and Botz (1975). The two major tributaries entering the Missouri River in this reach are the Marias River from the north and the Judith River from the south. The present day flow regimen of the Missouri River in this study area is not entirely natural because of regulation and storage at several dams in the drainage upstream from the study area.

Fifty-three species, representing 14 families of fish, are known to occur in the middle Missouri River drainage between Morony and Fort Peck dams (Berg 1981). Basically, two fishery zones occur on the mainstem Missouri. In the upper reach, from Morony Dam to the confluence of the Marias River, a cold water/warm water fisheries transitional zone exists. Sauger is by far the predominant game fish species found in this reach, but significant numbers of trout, mountain whitefish, sculpins, longnose dace and suckers also occur. A warm water fisheries zone extends from the confluence of the Marias River downstream to the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir. Sauger, shovelnose sturgeon, paddlefish, channel catfish and a variety of chubs, minnows, suckers and shiners are the predominant species in this zone.

Eleven sampling sections were established on the mainstem Missouri in the study area (Fig. 1). The Morony Dam and Carter Ferry study sections contain rocky substrate and have very few islands and side channels. Stream gradients are relatively high, ranging from 0.76 to 3.4 m/km. The Fort Benton, Loma Ferry, Coal Banks Landing and Judith Landing study sections have considerably more islands and side channels. Stream gradients in those study sections range from 0.38 to 0.76 m/km. The Hole-in-the-Wall and Stafford Ferry study sections have similar gradients, but the river in these study sections is confined by steep, narrow canyons, and consequently, very few islands and side channels occur. The lowest three study sections, Cow Island, Robinson Bridge and Turkey Joe, are in a reach of river characterized by a wide, meandering channel which contains numerous shifting sandbars and large developed islands.

Nine study sections were established on three tributaries of the middle Missouri River in the study area (Fig.1).

To facilitate interpretation of rearing area and forage fish data, the river channel was categorized into five major habitat types which could be effectively seined. The habitat types were main channel border, main channel pool, side channel chute, side channel pool and backwaters (Fig.2).

The main channel border habitat type was defined as a zone adjacent to the main channel bank which had an average current velocity of 15 to 45 cm/sec and a



Figure 1. Map of middle Missouri River drainage and study area.



Figure 2. Diagrammatic representation of peripheral habitats in the middle Missouri River. (modified from Kallemeyn and Novotny 1977).

depth of 1 m or less. This habitat type included slow runs, gravel bars and sandbars.

The main channel pool habitat type was defined as an area in the main channel along side the bank which had little current. Depth ranged from 0.4 to 1.0 m. This habitat type included large wide pools and "pocket pools." "Pocket pools" are described in greater detail in the Results section.

Side channels, islands and backwaters are prominent features of river sections where peripheral channel development occurs. A side channel was defined as a channel diverging from the main channel and containing less than 20 percent of the river's flow. A developed island was common with this type of channel divergence. The side channel chute habitat type was defined as a side channel without development of pools. This habitat type was equivalent to the main channel border type in current velocity and depth. The side channel pool habitat type was defined as a side channel with well defined pools and few riffles. Some side channels did not maintain an influent and effluent flow through the entire year but continued to be submerged in part. These were still considered side channels if they contained influent and effluent flow during the high flow period.

The backwater habitat type exhibited no perceptible current velocity and only a single connection to the main or side channel of the river. Because of the narrow floodplain, the backwater habitat type was limited.

#### METHODS

Adult fish were collected by boom electrofishing in a 5.2 m flat-bottomed aluminum boat powered by an 85 hp outboard motor equipped with a jet propulsion lower unit (Fig. 3). The electrode system and operation was similar to that described by Berg (1981). The boom electrofishing unit was utilized on the mainstem of the Missouri River during all flows and on the lower Marias River during the spring flows. During summer flows, the Teton and Judith Rivers were sampled with a mobile electrofishing unit as described by Berg (1981), and the Marias River was sampled with a boom electrofishing unit mounted on a 4.2 m fiberglass boat. All comparisons between study areas or habitat types for fish sampled by electrofishing were based on catch per unit effort. A unit of effort was accomplished by electrofishing for one hour.

#### Fish Eggs

Sampling for incubating fish eggs was accomplished with a screened 50 cm square, 13 cm deep handled scoop, similar to that described by Priegel (1969) (Fig. 4). With the scoop positioned in the current, a person kicked downward into the substrate, moving toward the scoop from a distance of approximately 3 m. Gravel bars where known concentrations of sport fish were observed were sampled randomly at various depths up to 1 m. The samples were sorted at the site, and the eggs were preserved in a 5 percent solution of formaldehyde. Eggs which could not be identified were sent to Mr. Bob Wallus, an early life stage fish taxonomist, at the TVA fish repository in Norris, Tennessee.



Figure 3. Electrofishing collections were made from a 5.2 m aluminum boat.



Figure 4. A screened scoop was utilized to sample incubating eggs of important fish species.

#### Larval Fish

Larval fish were sampled with a 0.5 m diameter by 1.6 m long Nitex plankton net (0.75 mm mesh) fitted with a threaded ring sewn at the distal end to accommodate a widemouth pint mason jar as the collecting bucket (Fig. 5). Two methods of collecting larval fish samples with the 0.5 m net were employed, stationary sets and integrated width tows.



Figure 5. A 0.5 m diameter larval fish net was used to collect drifting fish larvae in the middle Missouri River and its major tributaries.

The stationary sets involved fishing the 0.5 m net immediately below the surface of the water in main channel border areas of the river. The net was held in position in the current by a 4 m length of rope tied to an anchored post. The volume of water filtered was measured with a Price type AA current meter positioned at the center of the net orifice. The net was fished for a measured period of time, usually 30 minutes. On some occasions the net was fished for less than 30 minutes because of excessive amounts of debris collecting in the nets. Stationary set samples were taken at 2-week intervals at five established study stations. The samples were usually collected during the dusk to dawn hours of the day.

The second technique for collecting larval fish samples was the integrated width tows. This technique involved towing the 0.5 m larval fish net under a boat while traversing the width of the river. The net was towed in this manner for 20 minutes. This method allowed a larger cross-sectional area of the river to be sampled. The integrated width samples were taken immediately downstream from several sites on the river where spawning of sauger, shovelnose sturgeon or paddlefish was considered to be likely. Again, the samples were usually collected during the dusk or dawn hours of the day. After the 0.5 m net was retrieved from the stationary set or integrated width tows, its contents were thoroughly washed into the collection jar. All samples were preserved in a 10 percent solution of formaldehyde colored with phloxine-B dye. In the laboratory, the samples were washed on a U.S. series No. 30 screen. Material retained by the screen was transferred to an enamel sorting pan where the larval fish were extracted. Larvae were identified to the lowest taxon practical using taxonomic keys by Hogue et al. (1976) and May and Gasaway (1967). For purposes of this study, larval fish were defined as those fish exhibiting underdeveloped pectoral and dorsal fin rays; essentially as suggested by May and Gasaway (1967).

#### Young-of-the-Year Fish and Minnows

Young-of-the-year (YOY) fish and minnows were sampled with a  $15.2 \times 1.2 \text{ m}$  beach seine with 3.2 mm square mesh (Fig. 6). The seine was operated by two men and worked in as many different habitat types as the current and bottom characteristics allowed. Fish collected were identified, and associated habitat type was recorded. All comparisons between study areas or habitat types for fish sampled by seining were based on catch per unit effort. A unit effort was accomplished by dragging the seine 10-20 m through an area.



Figure 6. A beach seine was an effective device used to sample for young-of-theyear fish and minnows. An attempt was also made to sample young-of-the-year fish and minnows with a 2.4 m wide semi-balloon fry trawl fitted with 3.2 mm square mesh Ace webbing in the cod end. The trawl was used in deeper areas of the river which could not be effectively sampled by seining. Results of sampling with the trawl in 1980 were poor. Very few fish were collected unless the trawl was dragged close to the bank of a side channel. The trawl was usually towed downstream to increase mobility and speed. Since data gathered by trawling were not sufficient enough to warrant interpretation, findings are not included in this report. It is recommended that a larger trawl should probably be used in the Missouri River since most investigators in the Missouri River impoundments used 4.9 to 8.2 m beam trawls (Walburg 1976).

#### Instream Flow Assessment

Side channel pools were surveyed to monitor their physical characteristics as flow in the Missouri River receded. Cross-sectional transects were established in side channel pools and measurements of width and mean depth were made at a variety of flow levels. Side channel influent flows and length of submerged channel were also measured and descriptive notes were recorded on the physical characteristics of the outlet of the side channel.

To evaluate the main channel riffle areas the Wetted Perimeter (WETP) computer program was used. This program is described in detail by Nelson (1980). Using standard surveying techniques, water surface elevations at several discharges were measured with a level and stadia rod. The channel profile was measured at low flow. A Lietz, model SD-5F range finder was used to determine distances and keep the boat on the transect line. Range finder accuracy was  $\pm 1$ ,  $\pm 3$  and  $\pm 5$  percent at a distance from 0-90, 90-150 and  $\pm 150$  m, respectively. To measure depths along the transect a portable, constant recording fathometer (Raytheon, model DE-719 B) was used. The depth sounder print-out was calibrated in increments of 0.3 m and could be interpolated to 0.03 m. Graham and Penkal (1978) used similar procedures to measure channel profiles of the lower Yellowstone River, Montana.

#### Food Habits

Food habits were determined for adult shovelnose sturgeon, one-year-old and older sauger and YOY fish of several species. To study the food habits of shovelnose sturgeon and YOY fish the entire stomach was collected and stored in a 10 percent solution of formaldehyde. For sauger, the stomach contents were collected by pumping the stomachs with water, causing them to regurgitate the contents. The contents were then transferred to a labeled plastic package containing a 10 percent solution of formaldehyde. In the laboratory, stomach contents were sorted and volumetrically measured. Insects found in sturgeon stomachs were identified to the lowest taxon practical using Edmondson's (1959) key. Fish found in sauger stomachs were identified using Brown (1971). Some partly digested fish had to be identified using parts of the skeletal features, such as pharyngeal teeth and fin rays.

To facilitate interpretation of the shovelnose sturgeon food habits, a relative importance index (RI) as described by George and Hadley (1979), was utilized. Refer to Appendix Table A for an example of this calculation.

#### Life Cycle Stages

To determine instream flow requirements for the maintenance of a fish species, each life cycle stage and its requirements should be evaluated. The life cycle stages include: spawning, incubation, larval development, rearing and development to a mature adult. Each of these life cycle stages may require different habitat conditions which in some cases are related to the flow regime of the river. Because of the importance of the early life stages, the main effort of this study was directed in this area.

#### Spawning

Attempts were made in the study area to locate spawning sites of shovelnose sturgeon and sauger. It is generally accepted that spawning for these species does not occur randomly, but at specific sites or spawning grounds. Electrofishing was utilized during the spawning period in an effort to locate possible concentrations of fish and identify spawning sites. Because of sampling limitations, this effort was made only on shovelnose sturgeon and sauger.

No unusually large concentrations of adult shovelnose sturgeon or sauger were observed in the study area during their reported spawning seasons in 1979 and 1980. The inability to locate concentrations of these fish species is probably related in part to efficiency of the electrofishing sampling equipment. However, it is also possible that large concentrations of the spawning fish do not exist, and that spawning occurs in smaller concentrations over a wide area in the mainstem or in tributaries.

The range of the spawning period for shovelnose sturgeon and sauger in the study area was determined by examining a sample of sexually mature fish captured in the electrofishing surveys. Results of these observations are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

For shovelnose sturgeon, the spawning period was difficult to define. Moos (1978) reported that female shovelnose may take up to 3 years following spawning before their ovaries are again mature. Consequently, there are probably several different stages of ovarian development among adult female shovelnose sturgeon present in the Missouri River population. Thus, it is difficult to determine sex and spawning condition of the fish. For the purposes of this study, sturgeon with distended and turgid abdomens were classified as gravid females, fish with very flaccid abdomen were left unclassified, and if milt could be stripped the sturgeon was considered a ripe male. No ripe females, as evident by stripping eggs, were observed during the spawning period in this study area. The scarcity of ripe females with strippable eggs has also been reported by Moos (1978) and Elser et al. (1977).

Date	Spawning Condition
May 19 - May 24	52 observed; 17 examined 2 gravid females and 15 not ripe
June 4 - June 6	46 observed; 10 examined 3 gravid females; 5 ripe males; 2 not ripe
June 5	unfertilized shovelnose eggs taken from a collected shovelnose stomach
June 16 - June 19	<pre>77 observed; 18 examined 5 gravid females; 1 spent female; 6 ripe males; 6 not ripe</pre>
June 28	25 observed; 10 examined 2 spent females; 4 ripe males; 6 not ripe
July 9 - July 16	65 observed; 22 examined 4 gravid females; 3 spent females; 9 ripe males; 6 not ripe

Table 1. Spawning conditions of shovelnose sturgeon sampled in the Loma Ferry and Coal Banks Landing study sections of the middle Missouri River during late spring and summer 1979.

Table 2. Spawning conditions of sauger sampled in the Morony Dam through Coal Banks Landing study sections of the middle Missouri River during spring 1980.

Date	Spawning Condition
April 8 - April 10	10 gravid females; 1 spent female; 3 ripe males; 4 unclassified fish
April 29 - April 30	11 gravid females; 4 spent females; 32 unclassified fish
May 10 - May 13	12 gravid females; 6 ripe females; 8 spent females; 2 ripe males; 220 unclassified fish
May 24 - June 9	2 spent females; 81 ripe males; 79 unclassified fish



Figure 7. Shovelnose sturgeon were in spawning condition from early June to early July.

To verify our judgment of sex and spawning condition of female shovelnose sturgeon based on external characteristics, a technique for internal examination of the fish was developed. Internal examination provides positive confirmation of sex and spawning condition. The technique consisted of a 50 mm surgical incision of the abdomen to examine the gonads. After examination, the surgery was completed by closing the incision with five sutures. A number of shovelnose sturgeon were examined in this manner, and all appeared to be fully recovered within 24 hours. There appeared to be several stages of ovarian development among the female shovelnose examined during the spawning period. The stages included 1) ovaries developed into small size eggs, barely distinguishable, white to pink in color, 2) ovaries developed into small size eggs approximately 1 mm in diameter, white with an occasional black egg, and 3) mature ovarian development consisting of all black eggs approximately 3 mm in diameter.

In 1979 the first occurrence of ripe male shovelnose sturgeon in the study area was during the first week of June, and the last ripe male was collected in mid July (Fig. 7). Sampling for shovelnose sturgeon was terminated on July 16. Spent female shovelnose sturgeon were noted during the third week in June and the second week in July. A shovelnose sturgeon stomach sample collected on June 5, 1979, for food habits analyses contained three unfertilized shovelnose sturgeon eggs. These observations indicate that spawning of shovelnose sturgeon in the Missouri River in 1979 occurred primarily during a period from early June through early July.



Figure 8. The sauger's spawning peak occurred in early May.

Internal examinations were made on several shovelnose sturgeon sampled during late August 1979. A number of females contained large black eggs which were quite flaccid in nature. Others had smaller, more firm black eggs. It was believed that the former sturgeon were resorbing their eggs, while the latter were at the end of the second year of development.

Observations of sex and spawning condition of shovelnose sturgeon examined during the spawning period in 1979 on the Missouri River largely coincide with those reported by Moos (1978), for the Missouri River below Gavins Point Dam, and Elser et al. (1977) for the Tongue River in Montana.

Shovelnose sturgeon spawn during the high flows and rising water temperatures of June and early July. To sustain a healthy sturgeon population, such as the one found in the middle Missouri River, the natural flow and temperature regimens should be maintained.

The spawning period for sauger during 1980 commenced with the occurrence of a few spent females sampled at the end of April (Table 2). By May 13 several spent females were found as were a number of ripe males and females. During the electrofishing run completed May 24 no gravid females were sampled and only male sauger remained in a ripe spawning condition. These observations indicate that the peak of sauger spawning during 1980 occurred from the beginning to middle of May. The observations of spawning conditions of sauger in the Missouri are similar to those reported by Haddix and Estes (1976) for the Yellowstone River, Elser et al. (1977) for the Tongue River and Berg (1981) for the Marias River. To insure successful sauger spawning instream flows should remain steady with minimal fluctuations early in May, then flow should gradually rise until the peak of the runoff in June. If flow is significantly reduced after sauger spawn in early and mid-May, embryo incubation and hatching success will probably be impaired. Nelson (1968) investigated the effects of water fluctuations on the Missouri River sauger population below Fort Randall Dam. He reported that sharp water level changes over sauger spawning bars during the incubation period were the major reason for a poor reproductive success. Furthermore, the loss of recruitment was reflected as weak adult sauger year-class strength during the following years.

#### Incubation

An attempt was made to locate fertilized eggs of shovelnose sturgeon, paddlefish and sauger at anticipated or known spawning sites for these species in the study area. Types of areas sampled were similar to those described by Purkett (1961) for paddlefish, Nelson (1968) and Graham and Penkal (1978) for sauger. In general, these areas were usually shallow bars consisting of small gravel. Table 3 indicates the effort and number of eggs sampled in four study sections on the middle Missouri River during 1979. Although most of the incubating eggs collected were identified as goldeye, sucker or cyprinid eggs, one incubating paddlefish egg was collected near Stafford Ferry on June 12, 1979. This was approximately a 55-hour embryo as described by Ballard and Needham (1964). The embryo was sent to the TVA fish repository in Norris, Tennessee, and identification was verified by Bob Wallus. Berg (1981), previously reported that the Stafford Ferry area, with its numerous submerged gravel bars, was one of the most important spawning sites utilized by migrating paddlefish in the Missouri River upstream from Cow Island.

Some fish species are known to spawn on sites which are inundated only during the high flow period. Purkett (1961) indicated paddlefish in the Osage River, Missouri, spawned at least in part on gravel bars which were inundated only during high spring flows. Nelson (1980) found bigmouth buffalo embryos attached to inundated terrestrial vegetation and debris in Lewis and Clark Reservoir, South Dakota.

Paddlefish, bigmouth and smallmouth buffalo and river carpsucker in this study area also spawn, in part, in habitat inundated only during the high flow period. A substantial reduction in the magnitude of runoff during the normal high water period would obviously result in a significant loss of spawning and egg incubation habitat for paddlefish, buffalo, river carpsuckers and possibly other species.

	Loma Ferry	Coal Banks	Stafford Ferry	Cow Island
May 22-Jun 6	16(6)	3(0)	7(0)	17(1)
Jun 12-Jun 20	4(7)	8(17)	18(12)*	24(17)
Jun 27-Jul 3	15(44)	14(0)	17(0)	15(2)
Jul 10-Jul 17	7(0)	6(0)	14(0)	-
Total No.	42(57)	31(17)	56(12)	56(20)

Table 3. Number of egg samples taken and number of eggs collected (in parentheses) in four study sections on the middle Missouri River during 1979.

\* One paddlefish egg collected June 12

#### Larval Fish

Larval fish (Fig. 9) were sampled in eight study sections from late May through early July 1979. Results of the sampling are shown in Table 4. The larval fish sampling was conducted to determine timing and location of successful hatching and emergence of important fish species.

Nine sauger and one salmonid were the only game fish collected in the larval fish samples taken in 1979. Of the nine sauger sampled, all were collected between May 28 and June 5. Assuming an incubation period of 13 to 21 days as described by Nelson (1968), sauger spawning occurred on May 7 at the earliest and May 23 at the latest.

Figure 10 indicates that at least two different seasonal distributions of larval fish existed in the study area during 1979. The curves for the Loma Ferry and Stafford Ferry study sections indicate a peak in the abundance of larval fish occurring between late May and mid-June. In contrast, the abundance of larval fish in the Cow Island study section gradually increases to a peak in early July. The relatively early peaks at Loma Ferry and Stafford Ferry are related to the dominance of Catostominae in the larval fish samples taken in these study sections. The predominance of cyprinid larvae explains the later peak in the Cow Island study section. Berg (1981) observed similar seasonal distributions of larval fish in the middle Missouri River in 1978. Brown (1971) indicates that suckers spawn earlier and prefer swifter waters for spawning than cyprinids. The cyprinids show a preference for slower protected waters, and this type of habitat is prevalent in the Cow Island study section.

In a study of larval fish distribution and abundance for the Missouri River below Gavins Point Dam, Kallemeyn and Novotony (1977) observed noticeable increases of larval cyprinid catches during July and August. Disregarding the obvious effects of the dam, they observed a seasonal curve of larval fish abundance similar to that of the Loma Ferry or Stafford Ferry sites in this study area.

The larval fish stage represents the transition period from the inactive embryo to the mobile juvenile fish. Therefore, a specific habitat is also transient. For the paddlefish it is high water which carries the larvae from gravel bars and transports them to large backwaters or oxbows in the Missouri River or the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir. In these calmer waters the larvae grow to a size enabling them to negotiate a swift current. For the larval sauger it is similarly the high water which enables the larvae to drift into side channels of the Missouri River or the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir. Without a sustained high flow period, drift of larval fish would be diminished, and recruitment of young sauger and paddlefish into the population would be reduced.

Larval fish were sampled near the mouths of the Marias, Teton and Judith Rivers from late May through early August 1979. The sampling was conducted to evaluate success of spawning in the tributaries and to determine importance of the tributaries in providing recruitment of larval fish to the mainstem of the middle Missouri River. Results of the sampling are shown in Table 5.

Ninety-one percent of the 1,026 fish larvae collected from the Marias River in 1979 were Catostominae. The remainder were primarily from the Ictiobinae/ Cyprinidae group. Substantial spawning runs of sauger and shovelnose sturgeon were observed in the lower Marias River in 1979 (Berg 1981), but only one sauger

	Tota	1 numl	per of 1	arvae samp	oled			
Study Section	Number of Tows	Goldeye	Mountain whitefish	Catostominae	Ictiobinae/ Cyprinidae group	Stonecat	Sauger	Sculpin
Carter Ferry	4		1	36				
Fort Benton	5			81	1			
Loma Ferry	9	6		734	130		1	
Coal Banks	9			152	32			
Judith Landing	5	1		40	21	1	1	
Stafford Ferry	7	2		205	33		1	1
Cow Island	14	1		143	192		1	
Robinson Bridge	2			15	4		5	

# Table 4. Taxonomic composition of fish larvae sampled by both stationary and integrated width tows in the middle Missouri River during late May - late July 1979.



Figure 9. Fish larvae of eight subordinal taxa were collected in the middle Missouri River and its major tributaries.

Table 5. Taxonomic composition and seasonal densities (number per 100 m<sup>3</sup> of river filtered) of fish larvae sampled in the three major tributaries of the middle Missouri River during 1979.

Total Number of Larvae Sampled	Marias	Teton	Judith
Goldeye		1	1
Catostominae	938	446	5
Ictiobinac/Cyprinidae	87	218	18
Channel Catfish			33
Stonecat		1	
Sauger			
Total	1026	666	57

Density of Larvae 7

Sampled (No./100 m <sup>3</sup> )	Marias	Teton	Judith
Late May	114	169	1
Early June Mid-June	38	11	3
Late June	68	137	1
Early July Mid-July	92	189	3
Late July	285	57	
Early August	14	3	18



Figure 10. Average total number of fish larvae collected from 20-minute integrated width tows taken in three sections of the middle Missouri River during late May - mid-July, 1979.

larva and no sturgeon were collected. The scarcity of sauger and sturgeon larvae in the collections was probably related more to sampling efficiency than to lack of spawning success. Berg (1981) collected a large variety of fish larvae near the mouth of the Marias River in 1978. In addition to the species listed in Table 4, he collected channel catfish, stonecat, goldeye and shovelnose sturgeon larvae. Peak densities of larval fish in the lower Marias River in 1979 occurred from late June through July. Very few larvae were collected before late May.

Sixty-seven percent of the 666 fish larvae collected from the Teton River in 1979 were Catostominae, and 33 percent were Ictiobinae/Cyprinidae. The percentage of Ictiobinae/Cyprinidae in the larval fish samples was substantially greater for the Teton River than for the Marias River. Goldeye and stonecat larvae were sampled in the Teton River in 1979, but they were sampled only once each. Peak densities of larval fish in the Teton River in 1979 were similar to the Marias River. A substantial spawning run of channel catfish was observed in the lower Teton River in 1979 (Berg 1981), but no catfish alevins were collected in the larval fish samples. The scarcity of catfish alevins is probably related more to insufficient sampling frequency than to lack of spawning success.

Fifty-eight percent of 57 fish larvae collected from the Judith River in 1979 were catfish alevins, 32 percent were Ictiobinae/Cyprinidae and 9 percent were suckers. Goldeye larvae were sampled on one occasion. The 33 catfish alevins collected on August 2 indicate that the Judith River is probably an important tributary for spawning of channel catfish. The catfish alevins were collected when water temperature of the Judith River was near its annual maximum. A water temperature of 25C was recorded at 2200 hours on August 2.

The predominance of Ictiobinae/Cyprinidae over Catostominae in the Judith River is in contrast to findings on the Marias and Teton rivers. Also, total numbers and densities of larval fish collected in the Judith River were less than in the Marias and Teton rivers. However, the large amount of suspended organic material carried by the Judith River probably reduced sampling efficiency. The relatively low larval fish densities could be a reflection of this problem.

#### Rearing Areas

Ten study sections were sampled during 1979 in an effort to determine rearing habitat preferences of important fish species. Samples were collected in peripheral habitat areas such as side channels and backwaters, as well as in nonperipheral habitat areas such as main channel pools. Peripheral habitat areas are affected by reductions of stream flow levels much sooner than nonperipheral areas. If peripheral habitat areas are important in the life cycle of important fish species, minimum flows required to maintain these habitats should be determined. If adequate flows are secured to maintain peripheral habitat areas, flow in nonperipheral habitat areas should be more than adequate.

Results of survey sampling during 1979 indicated that most young-of-the-year (YOY) sauger reared in a 47 km reach of the Missouri River from Sturgeon Island to Robinson Bridge (Figure 11). Seventy percent of the YOY sauger sampled during July, August and September were found in the Cow Island and Robinson Bridge study sections. Catch rates were highest in the Robinson Bridge study section, averaging 1.50 YOY sauger per seine haul (Figure 12 and Appendix Table B). This indicates that the Cow Island and Robinson Bridge study sections provide a substantial amount of sauger rearing habitat.



Figure 11. Young-of-the-year sauger ranging in length from 40 to 188 millimeters were collected in various peripheral habitat types on the middle Missouri River.

The Hole-in-the-Wall study section also contained a significant amount of sauger rearing habitat. Eighteen percent of the YOY sauger sampled during July, August and September were found in this study section, and catch rates averaged 0.74 YOY sauger per seine haul.

Results of sauger rearing habitat preference studies conducted in 1979 indicated YOY sauger selected protected habitats in peripheral areas of the river. During July, August and September, most YOY sauger were found in the side channel pool habitat types. Figure 12 illustrates the average catch rates of YOY sauger in each of the five habitat types. In the seven study sections where YOY sauger were found, the side channel pool habitat type accounted for a weighted average of 74 percent of the YOY sauger catch rate. The remaining habitat types, main channel pool, main channel borders, backwaters and side channel chutes were less important, and they accounted for averages of 27, 6, 3 and 1 percent of the YOY sauger catch rates.

Habitat preferences probably had a large influence on the longitudinal distribution of YOY sauger during 1979. The Robinson Bridge study section contained an extensive amount of side channel pools which are the most preferred sauger rearing habitat type (Figure 13). The Hole-in-the-Wall study section contained a



- Figure 12. Longitudinal distribution, relative abundance and habitat preference of young-of-the-year (YOY) sauger seined in the middle Missouri River during 1979.
  - 1/ Side channel chute habitat type not sampled.
  - $\overline{2}$ / Side channel chute and pool habitat types not sampled.



Figure 13. This typical side channel pool, 2 kilometers in length, was intensively utilized by rearing young-of-the-year sauger in 1979 (upstream view).

considerable number of main channel "pocket pools" which provided important sauger rearing habitat. The "pocket pools" are formed by small peninsulas extending perpendicular to the channel margin. The pools are located immediately downstream from and behind the peninsulas (Figure 14).



Figure 11. The Hole-in-the-Wall section exhibited extensive channel margin development, several peninsulas perpendicular to the margin formed important sauger rearing "pocket pools." In the fall of 1979, there was a change in sauger rearing habitat preferences in the study area. Catch rates in rearing areas which could be effectively seined decreased noticeably during October when compared to catch rates in the same areas during July, August and September. The preferred rearing areas apparently shifted to main channel areas during October, and most of these areas could not be effectively seined. During this time, electrofishing in main channel riffle areas produced a number of YOY sauger, verifying a shift of habitat preference from side channels to the main channel.

During 1980, efforts were made to collect YOY sauger in habitat areas where they were commonly sampled the preceding year; however, very few YOY sauger were found. Since YOY sauger were not found in anticipated rearing areas, the "deltalike" portion of the Missouri River in the Turkey Joe section near the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir was also seined in 1980. An average of 2.5 YOY sauger per seine haul was sampled in this area, indicating that it provided significant rearing habitat. Since Fort Peck Reservoir is located immediately below the Turkey Joe section, it is also likely that a significant number of YOY sauger reared in the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir itself in 1980. However, since the reservoir could not be effectively sampled with our equipment, this hypothesis could not be verified.

In late July 1981, attempts again were made to collect YOY sauger in areas where they were commonly sampled in 1979, but again very few YOY sauger were found. In 1980 and 1981, peak flows in the Missouri River were well above normal, whereas in 1979 peak flows were about normal (Appendix Figure A). Based on these observations, it can be concluded when flows in the Missouri River are significantly above normal, larval or YOY sauger are apparently carried through or past side channel rearing habitat areas downriver into the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir where they rear. In years when flow of the Missouri River during the runoff period is about normal, side channels provide a very substantial amount of rearing habitat, and substantially fewer sauger larvae drift into the reservoir. Since our flow recommendations must be based on flow available during a normal water year, it is essential to maintain adequate flow in side channels for sauger rearing. Without side channel rearing habitat areas, recruitment of YOY sauger into the population would be severely impaired in normal water years.

Of the major sport fish found in the middle Missouri River, sauger appears to be the only species which rears in shallow water habitat. Kallemeyn and Novotny (1977) and Kozel (1974) reported that of the few YOY sauger collected, most were found off shallow sandbars or in the backwater habitats. Walburg (1976) reported that most of the YOY sauger which he collected were found in the shallow floodplain (shoals) of Lewis and Clark Reservoir.

The seasonal occurrence of YOY fish in side channels of the Missouri River is illustrated in Figure 15. Young-of-the-year goldeye and sauger were most abundant in the Cow Island and downstream sections, while the YOY smallmouth and bigmouth buffalo were most common in the Fort Benton and Loma Ferry sections (Appendix Table C). The other species listed were generally found throughout the study area. From early July through early September, side channels were heavily utilized by YOY and forage fish.

Explanations for the occurrence of YOY and larval fishes in side channels are well understood for some species and poorly understood for others. Cyprinidae,


Figure 15. Seasonal occurrence of YOY fishes in the side channels of the middle Missouri River 1979-80.

Ictiobinae and yellow perch undoubtedly are found in side channels at least in part, because adults spawn there. The Flathead chub and emerald shiner spawn near the head of side channels in protected areas on firm substrate (Pflieger 1975). Western silvery minnows spawn in the lower end of side channels in calm water on soft substrate. Substantial concentrations of ripe bigmouth and smallmouth buffalo have been observed in backwaters and side channels of the Missouri River during the spawning period (Figure 16). Similarly, Nelson (1980) and Johnson (1963) found large concentrations of bigmouth buffalo during the spawning period in vegetated shoal and backwater areas of Lewis & Clark Reservoir, South Dakota. Yellow perch usually spawn in vegetated, calm habitat found in side channels or backwaters (Pflieger 1975). Suckers, longnose dace, goldeye and sauger also may spawn, in part, in side channels. However, the majority of spawning and incubation for these species probably occurs in riffle areas of the main channel. Emergent larvae from the main channel apparently enter side channels by drifting through the inlets, then establishing themselves in the calmer waters of the side channels.



Figure 16. Bigmouth buffalo spawned in side channels and backwaters of the Missouri River.

Nelson (1968) reported that sauger spawned along rubble shorelines of the Missouri River below Fort Randall Dam, South Dakota, and after incubation the larvae drifted downstream into Lewis & Clark Lake.

Very little has been reported about the spawning habits or early life history of the goldeye. During this study, no exceptionally large numbers of sexually mature goldeye were sampled in the side channels; however, numerous ripe males and females were collected in calm main channel pools during late May. While sampling for incubating fish eggs in riffle areas during 1979, goldeye were the most numerous fish eggs collected. When trawling and seining some side channels during this period, substantially greater numbers of goldeye eggs were collected. This may indicate that many of the semi-buoyant goldeye eggs spawned in the main channel were carried into the side channels where they incubated.

## Forage Fish

The forage fish community of the Missouri River plays a very important role in providing an adequate food base for piscivorous fish species such as sauger, northern pike, burbot, walleye and channel catfish. Therefore, it is important that habitat requirements are met to maintain forage fish for the welfare of the sport fishery as well as for the present fish fauna diversity of the river. This phase of the investigation was conducted to determine longitudinal distribution of forage fish species in the middle Missouri River, identify their preferred habitat types and monitor the forage fish communities of selected side channel pools during declining instream flows. For purposes of this study, a forage fish was broadly defined as any fish utilized by another fish as a food source. This would include most age 0 fish and nearly all adult minnows (Figure 17).



Figure 17. Forage fish distribution and abundance and their significance as a food source of sport fish were investigated during 1979-81.

The longitudinal distribution of forage fish sampled during 1979 is shown in Table 6. Twenty-nine species were collected. Considering the minnow family only, all of the species reported by Brown (1971) were collected. Notable additions were the collection of several sicklefin (Hybopsis meeki) and sturgeon (Hybopsis gelida) chubs. The sicklefin chub had previously been reported to be in the Missouri River only as far upstream as the confluence of the Little Missouri River in North Dakota (R. Bailey, pers. com.) and the sturgeon chub had been found in Montana only in the lower Yellowstone and Powder rivers (Brown 1971). Both of these chubs were collected in fair numbers in the 70 km reach from Cow Island to the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir. This reach contains many sand and gravel bar areas which Pflieger (1975) describes as being their preferred habitat. Another notable extension of a forage fish distribution was the collection of Iowa darters in the Carter Ferry and Fort Benton study sections. Previous to this collection, the known range of Iowa darters in Montana was limited to tributaries of the Little Missouri River and Missouri River and its tributaries below Fort Peck Dam (Brown 1971). Most of the darters were found in the sheltered peripheral areas of the channel, which was similar to Brown's description of their basic habitat preference.

Peripheral areas of the stream channel appear to play an important role in the relative abundance and diversification of forage fish populations in the study area. The average number of forage fish captured was greatest in the backwaters, main channel pools and side channel pools (Table 7). An average of 125, 104 and 81 fish per seine haul was captured in each of these habitat types, respectively. Main channel border and side channel chute habitat types averaged 45 and 31 forage fish per seine haul, respectively. The backwaters habitat type had the greatest variety of forage fish species, averaging 5.8 different species per seine haul. Side channel pools, main channel pools, main channel borders and side channel chutes averaged 5.5, 4.8, 3.6 and 3.3 species per seine haul, respectively. Considering both relative abundance and diversity, the backwaters were the most preferred forage fish habitat type, and side channel chutes were the least preferred. It was apparent that forage fish in the middle Missouri River prefer protected slow water habitat types.

The longitudinal distribution and relative abundance of six of the most widely distributed forage fish in the study area are presented in Figure 18 and Appendix Table D. The suckers (shorthead redhorse and longnose sucker), collectively, were the most abundant forage fish, with an average catch rate of 24 fish per seine haul. Catch rates for flathead chubs, emerald shiners, western silvery minnows and longnose dace averaged 16, 14, 14 and 13 fish per seine haul, respectively. Suckers and longnose dace were most abundant in the relatively swift upstream study sections, while the flathead chub and emerald shiner were more prevalent in the lower gradient downstream study sections. The western silvery minnow did not appear to show any longitudinal preference. Catch rates for western silvery minnow were highest in the Morony Dam, Coal Banks Landing and Cow Island study sections.

Specific habitat preferences of the six common forage fish species are shown in Figure 19. Basically, all six forage species were found in high numbers in the main channel pool, side channel pool and backwater habitats. The emerald shiner preferred the backwaters, whereas the flathead chub was common in all habitat types.

	Morony Dam	Carter Ferry	Fort Benton	Loma Ferry	Coal Banks Landing	Hole-in-the-Wall	Judith Landing	Stafford Ferry	Cow Island Landing	Robinson Bridge	Turkey Joe	_	Marias River	Teton River
Goldeye				*	*	*	*		*	*	*			
Mountain Whitefish		*			*									
Carp	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	
Flathead chub Sturgeon chub Sicklefin chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	* *	*	* * *	* * *	*		*	*
Lake chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*						*	
Emerald shiner Brassy minnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*
Plains minnow	*	*		*					*	*			*	*
Western silvery minnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	
Fathead minnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*			*	
Longnose dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*
River carpsucker				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*
Smallmouth buffalo			*	*			*		*		*			
Bigmouth buffalo			*	*			*							
Shorthead redhorse	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*
Longnose sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*		*	*
White sucker	*	*	*	*		*							*	
Channel catfish									*	*				*
Stonecat		*		*		*	*	*	*	*				*
Smallmouth bass					*									
Pumpkinseed				*										
Yellow perch		*	*	*			*							
Sauger				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			
Walleye				*					*					
lowa darter		*	*											
Freshwater drum											*			
Mottled sculpin	*	*		*		*				*				

Table 6. Longitudinal distribution of forage fish species seined in the middle Missouri River during 1979 and 1980.  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

1/ - Fish larger than 140 mm were not included.

-----

-----

-----

Habitat Type	Ave. number fish/haul	Median number fish/haul	Ave. number species/haul	Mode of number species/haul	Total number of hauls
Main Channel Border	45.2	19	3.6	3	84
Channel Pool	104.2	56	4.8	4	68
Channel Chute Side	30.6	10	3.3	3	18
Channel Pool Backwaters	81.3 125.2	33 95	5.5 5.8	5 7	26 46

Instream Flow Assessment for Side Channels

# Methodology

Results of rearing and forage fish studies conducted on the Missouri River from 1979 through 1981 indicated side channels provided critical habitat for rearing of several important fish species as well as habitat vital for producing forage fish. Other investigators have found similar results: Ellis et al. 1979, Funk and Robinson 1974, and Kallemeyn and Novotny 1977.

Islands and associated side channels are a major feature of the Missouri River in this study area. Much of the diversity of fishes found here is related to habitat varieties in side channels. Side channels enable fish which require calmer, more protected water during some or all of their life cycle to extend their distribution into reaches of the river which would provide very little habitat if only the main channel of the river were available. Since side channels are essential for maintaining the integrity of fish populations, extensive studies were made in 1980 to determine the amount of flow required to maintain suitable habitat conditions in side channels for rearing capabilities and forage fish production.

As flow in the river recedes from high to low flows, the amount of suitable habitat in side channels for rearing and forage fish generally declines, but the rate of habitat loss is not constant throughout the entire range of flows. For each side channel there is a certain instream flow which is required to maintain









suitable habitat conditions in the side channel. The flow requirements vary from one side channel to another; some side channels require more flow than others to maintain suitable habitat. The flow required to maintain each side channel is indicated by a threshold point. Above the threshold point, reductions in flow of the main channel caused only very small losses of habitat in the side channels. Below the threshold point, habitat conditions in the side channel deteriorated, making it inadequate for rearing or shelter. Threshold points determined for individual side channels were grouped together to formulate flow recommendations for a reach of stream.

A variety of physical characteristics were monitored in 12 typical side channels of the Missouri River in 1980, as flow receded from the seasonal high point to the low point. The locations and physical aspects of the side channels are shown in Figure 1 and Table 8. Cross-sectional transects were established in the side channel pool habitat type, which, as shown previously, was the most important habitat for rearing and forage fish. Measurements of width and depth were made at a variety of flow levels for each of the side channel pool transects. Side channel inlet flow and length of the channel were also measured and descriptive notes were recorded on the physical characteristics of the outlet of the side channel. The 12 side channels were surveyed by seining to monitor their utilization for rearing and forage fish.

## Physical Characteristics of the Side Channels

Tables 9 through 11 summarize various physical parameters measured in each side channel during declining flows. To facilitate interpretation of instream flow data, the river was separated into three reaches. The reaches extended from Morony Dam to the confluence of the Marias River, from the confluence of the Marias to the confluence of the Judith River and from the confluence of the Judith River to Fort Peck Reservoir. Stream flow in these reaches was monitored by the Fort Benton, Virgelle and Robinson Bridge gage stations, respectively.

Influent surface flow ceased in 7 of the 12 side channels at an intermediate point of the declining surface runoff period (July 18-29, 1980). Even though there was no influent surface flow to the side channels, they did not entirely dewater, but were then supplied by subsurface seepage and a backwater flow from the main channel. Consequently, the water level in the side channels continued to decline in response to the decreasing instream flows even after influent surface flow had ceased.

The influent surface flow of a side channel was a major factor controlling both the channel length and depth (Figure 20). For example, average channel length decreased from 1.2 to 0.5 km, or by 58 percent, in side channels 2, 4, 7, 9 and 11 between the time the side channels had an influent flow and when the flow recently had ceased.

Water depth is the physical dimension of habitat most important for the fish communities in these side channels. In several of the side channels the depths throughout the channel were not uniform, but exhibited shallow, wide segments (Figure 21) as well as deep segments. For transects located in these shallower portions of the side channels, mean depth declined from 0.59 to 0.18 meters, or a 70 percent loss between the time the side channels had an influent flow and when the flow recently had ceased. For the same side channels and period, the deeper portions of the side channels exhibited only a 32 percent average decline.

		E E	ocati	uo	River	Channel Length	Missouri R. inception of Surface	flow at influent Flow	Nearest Gaging
No.	Name	н	Я	S	km1/	(km)	(m 3/s)	(cfs)	Station
1.	Roosevelt Island	24N	8E	23	281	1.3	117.0	4,130	Ft. Benton <u>1</u> /Rkm 281
2.	Pimperton Island	24N	9E	4	269	1.1	257.7	9,100	Ft. Benton Rkm 281
3.	Rowe Bayou	25N	10E	21	254	1.7	Approxim 339.0	ately 12,000	Ft. Benton Rkm 281
4.	Loma Ferry Is.	25N	10E	18	247	1.4	218.1	7,700	Ft. Benton Rkm 281
5.	Spanish Island	25N	10E	П	235	2.3	Approxim 339.8	ately 12,000	Virgelle Rkm 217
6.	Three Islands	25N	11E	31	233	2.3	Approxim 107.6	ately 3,800	Virgelle Rkm 217
7.	Judith Island	23N	16E	26	139	1.1	between (141.6-254.0)	(5,000-897	0)Virgelle, Rkm 217
∞	Norris Island	23N	16E	25	138	2.0	Approxim 452.0	ately 16,000	Fred Robinson Br. Rkm 40
9.	Lower Sturgeon Is.	23N	21E	9	89	1.0	Approxum 271.2	ately 9,600	Fred Robinson Br. Rkm 40
10.	Snake Point Island	23N	21E	1	81	1.1	Approxim 107.6	ately 3,800	Fred Robinson Br. Rkm 40
11.	Dillon Island	23N	23E	31	57	1.2	258.8	9,140	Fred Robinson Br. Rkm 40
12.	Hammond Island	2 2N	23E	9	56	1.7	159.7	5,640	Fred Robinson Br. Rkm 40
н Н	km = River kilometer	; Rkm	= 0 1	Ft. P	eck Reso	rvoir			

Tabl	e 9.	Physical ( Missouri F	characteris River in 19	tics of s 80.	ide cha	nnels i	n the Foi	rt Bento	n gaged	reach .	compared	to flow	of the
		Missouri	Channel	Total		ransect	-1	T	ransect	2	T	ransect	0
Side Ch. No.	Date	River flow (m 3/s)	influent flow (m 3/s)	channel length (km)	Ave. Depth	Max. Depth (meters	Width (	Ave. Depth	Max. Depth (meters	Width (	Ave. Depth	Max. Depth (meters	Width
#1	7/17 8/20 9/10	277 172.2 117.0	5.5 $1.\frac{4}{tr}$	$\begin{matrix} 1.3\\ 1.3\\ 1.3\end{matrix}$	0.49 0.24 0.06	0.76 0.52 0.33	23.4 21.0 17.9	0.88 0.76 0.64	$1.40\\1.09\\0.94$	23.1 21.6 20.4	0.76 0.52 0.36	0.97 0.73 0.55	20.4 20.1 18.5
#2	7/18 8/25 9/24	257.7 130.6 119.5	tr	$1.1 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.4$	0.76 -	1.04 -	15.2 - -	$\begin{array}{c} 0.55\\ 0.43\\ 0.40\end{array}$	$1.03 \\ 0.73 \\ 0.67 \\ 0.67$	14.9 10.3 9.1	0.70 0.46 0.33	0.88 0.64 0.49	18.8 17.3 16.1
# 0	7/19 8/26 9/25	218.1 123.5 109.3		1.6 1.0 1.0	0.27 0.15 -	0.40 0.18 -	14.9 11.6 -	$\begin{array}{c} 0.46 \\ 0.09 \\ 0.06 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.64 \\ 0.12 \\ 0.09 \end{array}$	22.22 13.1 11.9	0.46 0.12 0.09	0.64 0.18 0.15	25.2 14.0 12.8
#4	7/19 8/26 9/25	218.1 123.5 109.3	ı - tr	$1.4 \\ 0.4 \\ 0.4$	0.88 0.58 0.58	1.34 0.91 0.88	27.7 23.7 23.7	0.36 0.06 0.06	$\begin{array}{c} 0.52\\ 0.09\\ 0.09\\ \end{array}$	28.3 12.2 8.8			
	;												

Table 9.

1/ - Flow less than 0.14 m 3/s  $\overline{2}/$  - Denotes zero flow or depth

H

35

the	
of	
flow	
to	
compared	
reach	
gaged	
Virgelle	
the	
in	
channels	
side	
of	
characteristics	River in 1980.
Physical	Missouri
Table 10.	

		Missouri	Channe 1	Total	-	ransect	1	F	ransect	c1	[	ransect	3
Side		River	influent	channel	Ave.	Max.		Ave.	Max.		Ave.	Max.	
ch.		flow	flow	length	depth	depth	width	depth	depth	width	depth	depth	width
No.	Date	(m 3/s)	(m 3/s)	(km)		(meters			(meters	(	4	(meters	
1			1 /						10				
# 2	7/20	256.6		1.8	0.67	0.91	23.7		1		0.76	1.12	30.1
	8/27	154.1	ł	1.8	0.40	0.58	20.4	0.46	0.64	22.8	0.49	0.85	28.0
	9/25	127.7	I	1.8	0.36	0.52	20.1	0.43	0.54	22.5	0.43	0.73	27.1
9#	7/20	256.6	13.5	2.3	1.40	1.88	42.3	0.58	0.70	34.4	1.25	1.73	21.9
	8/27	154.1	2.3	2.2	0.85	1.16	39.5	0.30	0.40	30.7	0.94	1.37	21.0
	9/26	135.1	0.9	2.2	0.76	1.03	38.6	0.21	0.27	28.3	0.79	1.22	20.1
#7	7/8	379.5	6.0	1.1	0.54	0.73	19.5	0.88	1.22	21.6	0.70	0.79	20.1
	7/27	254	0.8	0.7	0.27	0.36	17.0	0.73	0.91	15.5	0.36	0.46	19.2
	9/5	141	I	0		$\frac{3}{2}$			3/			3/	

 $\frac{1}{2}$  Denotes zero flow  $\frac{2}{2}$  Did not take depth measurements at transect  $\overline{3}$  Side channel's outlet and inlet dry

36

Sid( Ch. No.	Date	River flow (m 3/s)	influent flow (m 3/s)	channel length (km)	Ave. depth	Max. depth meters	width (	Ave. depth	Max. depth meters	width (	Ave. depth	Max. depth meters	width	Ave. depth (m	Max. depth leters	4 width
ø	7/9 7/27 9/5	436.1 268.8 158.6	· · ال	1.7 1.6 1.1	0.49 0.24 -	0.70 0.40 -	10.9 7.9 -	0.67 0.12	$\begin{array}{c} 0.82 \\ 2/ \\ \overline{0.18} \end{array}$	13.4 9.1						-
6	7/10 7/28 9/6	413.5 262.5 149.8	2.0	1.0 0.9 0.3	0.43 0.21 0.06	0.67 0.36 0.09	13.1 8.5 4.0	0.85 0.54 0.40	0.97 0.64 0.49	16.7 15.8 15.2	0.97 0.73 0.40	1.28 0.94 0.61	20.4 18.8 17.3			
10	7/10 7/28 9/6	413.5 262.5 149.8	20.6 9.9 2.0	1.1 1.1	0.97 0.64 0.36	1.37 0.91 0.61	26.1 25.2 22.2	1.28 0.91 0.64	1.58 1.16 0.85	28.3 27.7 26.8	1.22 0.82 0.54	1.64 1.22 0.82	29.8 29.2 24.3			
11	7/12 7/29 9/7	439.0 258.8 159.7	$\frac{6.9}{\text{tr}}$	1.2 1.2 0.7	0.79 0.33 0.27	1.06 0.54 0.49	17.0 14.9 14.9	0.52 0.12 0.06	0.64 0.18 0.06	21.3 18.5 11.2	1.09 0.73 0.54	1.58 1.19 0.91	19.2 17.3 15.8			
12	7/13 7/30 9/7	385.2 248.6 159.7	6.9 2.5 tr	1.7 1.7 0.5	0.70 0.52 0.27	$\begin{array}{c} 0.94 \\ 0.67 \\ 0.33 \end{array}$	20.4 17.3 14.3	0.76 0.54 0.30	$1.12 \\ 0.85 \\ 0.58$	26.8 24.3 20.7	0.94 0.61 0.30	1.16 0.76 0.46	21.0 19.8 19.2	0.76 0.46 0.15	1.00 0.54 0.33	25.5 23.7 23.2
	enotes id not r deno	zero flow take dept tes a flow	<pre>w or depth th measurem v less than</pre>	lent at tr 0.14 m 3	ansect											

37

Physical characteristics of side channels in the Fred Robinson Bridge gaged reach compared to flow of the Missouri River in 1980. Table 11.



Figure 20. The influent flow of side channels (left) was an important factor maintaining both physical channel features and the fish communities utilizing this habitat.



Figure 21. Example of a side channel with a nearly dewatered mid-section.

This illustrates that the shallower portions of the channel were more susceptible to dewatering and this dewatering occurred to a greater degree between the period when there was an inlet flow and when the inlet flow recently had ceased. In some cases where segments of shallow pool areas were completely dewatered, the loss of channel length was large. Dewatering of these shallower pool areas occurred in side channels 4, 9, 11 and 12 during low instream flows. It was noted at this time that many of the disconnected large pools (isolated from river) with moderate depths were warmer than the ambient river temperature. With the increase in water temperature of the pools, the dissolved oxygen probably declined to low levels. It is evident that a side channel must at least be connected at the outlet to allow for adequate circulation of the side channel water.

The channel width did not appear to change at the same rate as average depth. This was because most of the transects in the side channels had steep channel banks.

The 12 side channels were assessed in terms of suitability of the habitat for the fish fauna at declining instream flows. The criteria used were average depth, length of channel loss and depth of channel at outlet. An average depth of at least 0.2 m with maximum depths of 0.4-0.5 m was considered the minimum criteria required for adequate cover in the side channels. This criteria was based on fish sampling in these areas during 1979 and 1980. Table 12 is an evaluation of the side channels' suitability at the instream flow levels when they were surveyed. It was evident that at instream flows of 123.5 m 3/s (4360 cfs) in the Fort Benton gaged reach, serious losses of habitat had occurred and habitat conditions in two of the four side channels were inadequate. At 117.0 m 3/s (4130 cfs), habitat in three of the four side channels was considered inadequate. In the Virgelle gaged reach, only one of the three side channels was severely affected by the lower base flows. This side channel was disconnected from the river. Consequently, habitat conditions were inadequate when flow had reached 141.0 m 3/s. The other two side channels in this reach were in satisfactory condition at the low flow of 127.7 m 3/s gaged on September 25, 1980.

Four of the five side channels surveyed in the Robinson Bridge gaged reach were classified as inadequate at the lower instream flows of 159.7 m 3/s (5640 cfs) recorded September 7, 1980.

In summary, habitat conditions in 8 of the 12 monitored side channels were inadequate at the lower instream flows experienced in 1980.

The 12 side channels which were selected for monitoring in 1980 represented the various types found throughout the study area. Therefore, the effects of flow reductions on these 12 side channels exemplified the effects on the unmonitored side channels and backwaters. From this it was concluded that during the lower flow period when many of the monitored side channels were inadequate for rearing and shelter, so were most of the unmonitored side channels and backwaters. At this flow, the river's capabilities for rearing of important sport and commercial fish (i.e., sauger, buffalo, goldeye) and forage fish had been seriously reduced.

## Fish Communities of the Side Channels

The monitored side channels were sampled to determine the utilization by forage fish and their capabilities for rearing fish. The 11 side channels could be

Side Channel No.	Reach of River	Date	Missour gaged f (m 3/s)	i River low (cfs)	Condition of side channel habitat $\frac{1}{2}$
,				0700	0.14.11
i	Fort Benton	//1/	277.0	9780	Suitable
		8/20	1/2.2	6080	
		9/10	11/.0	4130	Inadequate
2	Fort Benton	7/18	257.7	9100	Suitable
		8/25	130.6	4610	Suitable
		9/24	119.5	4220	Suitable
3	Fort Benton	7/19	218.1	7700	Suitable
		8/26	123.5	4360	Inadequate
		9/25	109.3	3860	Inadequate
4	Fort Benton	7/19	218.1	7700	Suitable
	lore boncon	8/26	123.5	4360	Inadequate
		9/25	109.3	3860	Inadequate
F		7/20	256 6	00(0	
5	Virgelle	//20	256.6	9060	
		8/2/	154.7	5440	
		9725	12/./	4510	Suitable
6	Virgelle	7/20	256.6	9060	Suitable
		8/27	154.7	5440	Suitable
		9/26	135.1	4770	Suitable
7	Virgelle	7/8	379.5	13400	Suitable
	0	7/25	254.0	8970	Suitable
		9/25	141.0	4980	Inadequate
8	Robinson	7/9	436 1	15400	Suitable
0	Bridge	7/27	268.8	9490	Suitable
	51 1060	9/5	158.6	5600	Inadequate
0	Pohinson	7/10	113 5	14600	Suitable
5	Bridge	7/28	262 5	9270	Suitable
	511050	9/6	149.8	5290	Inadequate
10	Pohincon	7/10	417 E	14600	Switchlo
10	Robinson	7/10	413.5 262 E	0270	
	briuge	0/6	1/0 8	5200	
		570	149.0	5250	Sultable
11	Robinson	7/12	439.0	15500	Suitable
	Bridge	7/29	258.8	9140	Suitable
		9/7	159.7	5640	Inadequate
12	Robinson	7/13	385.2	13600	Suitable
	Bridge	7/30	248.6	8780	Suitable
	2	9/7	159.7	5640	Inadequate

Table 12. A summary of habitat conditions in monitored side channels at declining instream flows, 1980.

1/ Suitable rating = at or above the threshold point; Inadequate rating = below the threshold point

separated into two different community types (Table 13) based on fish species associations. The major differences in fish communities were the abundance of suckers, fathead minnows and the occurrence of both YOY smallmouth and bigmouth buffalo in the upper side channels. In contrast, YOY sauger and goldeye were mostly found in the lower three side channels and the catch rates for the widely distributed common fish were reduced (Appendix Tables B and C). These differences in the fish communities were probably related to the physical characteristics of the side channels. Such a feature as an influent flow in the side channels during the period when YOY sauger are emerging from gravel bars and drifting down river is probably important for entry into the side channel. In contrast, lack of an influent flow when YOY buffalo emerge and move away from submerged vegetation would enable them to maintain themselves in the side channel.

Table 13. A simplified schematic assemblage of the common fish seined in the monitored side channels of the Missouri River during 1979-80. Species are listed according to numerical abundances.

Common fish sampled	
in side channels 9-12	
Flathead chub	
Western silvery minnow	
Emerald shiner	
Suckers	
Longnose dace	
Sauger	
Goldeye	
·	
	Common fish sampled in side channels 9-12 Flathead chub Western silvery minnow Emerald shiner Suckers Longnose dace Sauger Goldeye

1/- Comprised of shorthead redhorse, longnose and white suckers.

Seasonal utilization of these side channels was determined. Highwater conditions prevented seining of the side channels during June and early July. Circumstantial evidence (known hatching periods) would depict the onset for rearing of YOY fish to be about mid-June. For forage fish, utilization of side channels probably is initiated when adequate water levels in the side channels are reestablished. Most of the YOY fish did not continue to rear in these side channels, nor did most forage fish utilize the side channels during the autumn and presumably winter periods. Table 14 depicts species diversity and catch rates in the side channels as being the highest from mid-July through late August. By early September, substantial reductions of the fish communities were noted, both in diversity and catch rates. It was believed that a general emigration occurred by the forage and YOY fish to the more open waters of the main channel. This change in utilization happened before flows in the river, and consequently the side channels, were at their lower levels. Four of the 12 side channels with adequate water levels during late September exhibited little utilization by forage and YOY fish, indicating that

Side Channel No.	Date	Total No. of Species	Average Catch Rate	Range	Number of Hauls
				(70, 010)	A
2	7/18	7	86	(39-210)	4
	8/8	1	54	(22-108)	4
	8/25	6	17	(2-33)	3
	9/20	6	10	(1-16)	3
3	7/18	7	107	(37-248)	4
	8/8	8	54	(30- 71)	3
	8/25	11	140	(105-197)	3
	9/24	7	25	(23- 26)	2
4	7/18	6	35	(8-94)	5
	8/9	9	102	(62-154)	3
	8/26	6	76	-	1
	9/24	4	22	(11- 33)	3
5	7/18	7	28	(3-64)	7
5	8/9	5	79	(66-101)	3
	8/26	8	46	(16-104)	5
	9/24	4	23	(2-80)	4
6	7/10	5	29	(18 - 35)	3
0	8/10	8	166	(16-354)	5
	8/10	8	180	(24-396)	6
	0/2/	5	52	(24-300)	4
	9/20	5	52	( 4-150)	7
9	7/10	6	9	(2-15)	5
	7/28	7	88	(29-200)	4
	9/6	3	5	(1-9)	2
11	7/12	6	80	( 8-316)	5
**	7/29	6	50	(14 - 89)	4
	9/8	4	6	(1-11)	2
12	7/13	7	41	(7-124)	6
	7/30	6	26	(5-49)	5
	9/8	4	6	(1 - 13)	3
	5,0	·		()	-

Table 14. The variety and abundance of YOY and forage fish seined in the 11 monitored side channels, Missouri River, 1980.

Note: Only 8 of the 12 side channels were routinely sampled for fish.

a reason other than water level decreases in the side channels was responsible for this decline. Schmulbach (1974), evaluating the off-channel areas of the Missouri River below Gavin's Point Dam, also noticed a decline of utilization by forage fish in these areas during early autumn. In summary, it can be concluded that utilization of side channels by forage and YOY fish occurs from mid-June through August.

During 1980, the summer flows in the Missouri River were near normal, and there were suitable water levels in the side channels for rearing capabilities and forage fish production throughout the summer. However, a few conditions existed where segments of side channels were nearly isolated or severely dewatered. In those situations, fish species were sampled. The reaction of the fish communities to dewatering of some side channel segments was a retreat to deeper waters of the connected side channel. Therefore, in these cases it was apparent that the fish communities responded to the decreases of water levels in the side channels.

## Instream Flow Recommendations for Side Channels

Side channels are important as rearing areas for YOY goldeye, buffalo, sauger and various forage fish species from early July through August. Goldeye and buffalo are most important commercial fish in Fort Peck Reservoir (J. Liebelt, MDFWP, pers. com.). Sauger are the most abundant sport fish found in the study area, and comprise a large portion of the sport fishery (Berg 1981). Forage fish (chiefly the flathead chub and western silvery minnow) are one of the principal food items consumed by the sauger. Instream flows are recommended to maintain suitable conditions in side channels for maintaining rearing capabilities and forage fish production.

The relationship between the monitored side channels' habitat condition and mainstem flows indicated that flows of 127.4 (4500), 152.9 (5400) and 164.2 m 3/s (5800 cfs) at Fort Benton, Virgelle and Robinson Bridge gaged sections, respectively, are the minimum flows required to maintain suitable conditions in these side channels for rearing and forage fish production (Table 15). The mainstem flow, and consequently channel dimensions, increases substantially between reaches; therefore, one recommended minimum flow for the entire study section would not be adequate. The recommended increases in flow correspond to the normal water accretion as reported by USGS surface water runoff monitoring (Missouri River Basin Commission 1978). Since the side channel habitat is used for rearing and forage fish production from early June through August, the recommended flows should be maintained during this period.

Food Habits

# Shovelnose Sturgeon

Food habits analyses were completed for 68 adult shovelnose sturgeon collected by electrofishing in the Loma Ferry and Coal Banks Landing study sections. The sturgeon were collected during the autumn of 1978 and spring, summer and autumn of 1979. They ranged in weight from 1200 to 4680 grams.

Results of the shovelnose sturgeon food habits analyses are presented in Table 16. The diet was basically comprised of a wide variety of aquatic insects. Twentythree subordinal taxa of aquatic insects were observed in the diet.

Sidc Channel Number	Threshold Flow	Condition of side channel habitat at recommended minimum flow
	Fort Benton Gaged Reach Recommended minimum flow	= 127.5 m <sup>3</sup> /s(4500 cfs)
	(m 3/s) (cfs)	
1 2 3 4	<pre>118.9 ← Approx. → 4200 118.9 ← Less than→ 4200 127.4 ← Approx. → 4500 141.6 ← Approx. → 5000</pre>	Suitable Suitable Suitable Inadequate
	Virgelle Gaged Reach Recommended minimum flow	= 152.9 m3/s(5400 cfs)
	(m 3/s) (cfs)	
5 6 7	127.7 ← Less than→ 4510 107.6 ← Approx. → 3800 (141.0-254.0)←Between →(4980-8970)	Suitable Suitable Inadequate
	Fred Robinson Bridge Rea Recommended minimum flow	ach N - 164.3 m <sup>3</sup> /s(5800 cfs)
	(m 3/s) (cfs)	
8 9 10 11 12	(158.6-268.8) ← Between → (5600-9490) (149.8-262.5) ← Between → (5290-9270) 107.6 ← Approx. → 3800 (159.7-258.8) ← Between → (5640-9140) 164.3 ← Approx. → 5800	Suitable Suitable Suitable Suitable Suitable

Table 15. The condition of the monitored side channels habitat at the recommended minimum flow and their threshold points.

Percentages of occurrence (0), average total numbers (N) and volumes (vol.) and the relative importance values (RI) of the food items found in the diets of adult shovelnose sturgeon in the Missouri River during 1978-79. Table 16.

RI	8.1 6.1 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9 7.9	10.6 - - 12.5	35.1 1.9 5.2 - 42.2	12.9 4.1 - -
ر ۱۵۷%	ttt'tttt rrr	tr	81 - 4 - 1	r t t r
1979 utumr %N	t_t , tt	tr 7	74 tr - 5	∞ – , ,
A %0	29 29 29 29 29 29 29	57 0 14 14	100 29 000000000000000000000000000000000	0 0 3 8 8 8 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RI	11.0 10.5 4.4 8.3 8.3 72.7 54.0	2.8 0.9 <u>5.3</u>	12.4 0.9 1.8 0.9 <u>16.0</u>	10.2 9.1 - 19.3
۷۵۱	t43 - 8t5t75	t'tt'	22 tr tr	ოო I I
1979 Jmmer %N	tr 9 tr 6 tr 7 29	t, ttr	rtt 1 1	1 - 32
Su 80	$100 \\ 100 $	000110 000110	100 20 01 00	001 00 00
RI	8.4 4.4 9.0 <u>35.0</u> 35.0	4.4 6.2 0.9 <u>1.7</u> <u>15.8</u>	17.5 6.8 4.2 - <u>-</u> 28.5	9.4 9.0 0.8 20.9
<u>/01%</u>	о v - v - v	r	52 - tr	ttrr
1979 pring %N	10, 1, 1, 1, 1, 8, 1, 8, 1, 1, 8, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,	ttr ~ -	1 - tr	10 tr tr
. SI	73 73 73 100 100	45 64 1 9 1 8	100 73 45 0	91 18 18
RI	7.4 8.0 6.1 3.6 3.6 3.4 2.5 32.1	$\begin{array}{c} 4.5 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.9 \\ 0.9 \\ 0.9 \\ \end{array}$	28.4 4.9 7.7 0.5 41.5	12.5 2.1 0.3 <u>14.9</u>
<u>%vol</u>	tt ' tt	tr 3r 2	87 tr tr	tt 2
1978 utumr %N	t-'tt'0-0	tt lt l	tr 1 tr	t17
A 0%	65 53 33 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23	38 33 33 38	100 68 5 5	95 33 0
	Mayfly Rhithrogena Heptagenia Baetis Tricorythodes Ephron Ephemera Traverella Ephemerella Stonefly	Isogenus Isoperla Acroneuria Claassenia Unidentified Caddisfly	Hydropsychidae* Oecetis Brachycentrus Glossosoma Hydroptila Trueflv	Chironomidae (midge) Simulium Tipula Empididae

nued.
* g===
÷
con
16
Ð
6
-0. 

	%0	Aut %N	78 umn %Vo1	RI	°,0	Spr %N	79 ing %Vo1	RI	0%	197 Summ %N	9 er %/01	12	Ub	1979 Autum	L CIVO		
Others Elmidae Coleoptera Corixidae	ကထက	4 4 4 7 7 7	tr tr	0.3 0.3	000	1 1 1	F 1 1	1 1 1	000	د <del>ب</del> ا ۱	- - - -		ç 000	× 1 1 1		× 11	
Fish eggs Fish tissue	0 45	F 1	t'		9 18	1 1	tr	1 1 0	10		t' :		0 0 4			لد ا ح	
*Includes both Chermaton	e ayohsa	y pue	lydrop	syche ç	Jenera.							5.7				tr	

- Denotes zero values tr denotes values less than 0.5%

The relative importance (RI) of mayflies was high during all seasons. Mayflies were the most important order in the diet during the spring and summer, with an average RI of 44 percent. Eight subordinal taxa of mayflies were observed.

The stonefly order, represented by at least four subordinal taxa, exhibited an average seasonal RI of 12 percent, which was considered a moderate representation in the diets. The caddisfly order was also heavily utilized as food by shovelnose sturgeon. Represented by six subordinal taxa, caddisflies had an average RI of 29 percent for all seasons combined. Caddisflies were the most important order in the diet in the autumn, with an average RI of 42 percent. The volumetric percentages of caddisflies in the diet were always high, averaging 63 percent for all seasons combined. Mayflies, by comparison, averaged 29 percent of the volume in the diet for all seasons combined.

The trueflies, represented by at least four subordinal taxa, were the third most important food group in the diet of shovelnose sturgeon. Their average seasonal RI was 19 percent. Miscellaneous taxa were of little significance in the diets of shovelnose sturgeon, but it was interesting that fish tissue, as evident by skeletal features, was consumed.

Seasonal comparisons of the relative importance (RI) of six major food groups utilized by adult shovelnose sturgeon are shown in Figure 22. It is particularly interesting to compare the relative seasonal importance of the mayfly and caddisfly orders. During spring, mayflies were only slightly more important than caddisflies in the shovelnose diet. However, during the summer months, shovelnose fed much more heavily on mayflies than caddisflies. The RI of mayflies in the summer diet was 54 percent. Two mayfly taxa, *Rhithrogena* and *Traverella*, alone had an RI of 26 percent. In the autumn, the RI of the mayfly taxa was substantially reduced. Hydropsychidae, a caddisfly taxa, clearly dominated in the autumn diet of shovelnose sturgeon with an RI of 32 percent.

The seasonal diets of shovelnose sturgeon have been reported by other investigators. Walburg et al. (1971) and Modde and Schmulbach (1977) found the shovelnose opportunistic feeders, and in the Yellowstone River, Elser et al. (1977) reported nonselective foraging for *Traverella* during the summer followed by a resumption of feeding on hydropsychids in the autumn. No selectivity analysis was conducted for this investigation; however, based on the distribution and composition of the aquatic insect fauna as described by Berg (1981), it appears adult shovelnose sturgeon forage nonselectively on insects in swift current habitats in this study area. Furthermore, the seasonal diets of shovelnose sturgeon in the middle Missouri River correspond closely to the emergence of several major food taxa. For example, *Rhithrogena* and *Traverella* emerge mainly during the summer, and they are prominent in the summer diet of shovelnose sturgeon. *Ephemerella* and most of the species of Hydropsychidae had previously emerged during the spring and were unavailable as a food item during the summer.

Newell (1976) reported that the mayflies *Rhithrogena* and *Traverella* are insects which inhabit swift current areas. The four remaining taxa shown in Figure 19 frequent a wide array of habitats, also including the swift current areas. Berg (1981) indicated *Reptagenia* was a common insect in the study area. However, this insect was not an important food item in the diet of shovelnose sturgeon. Newell (1976) reported the velocity requirement for *Heptagenia* is substantially less than that of *Khithrogenia* and *Traverella*. This observation provides further evidence to support the idea that shovelnose sturgeon feed nonselectively in swift current areas in the middle Missouri River.



Figure 22. Seasonal comparisons of relative importance values (RI) of the six major food groups utilized by adult shovelnose sturgeon in the Loma Ferry and Coal Banks Landing sections of the middle Missouri River, 1978-79. Fish growth rates follow a seasonal pattern in response to temperature changes and food availability. For a warm water species like the shovelnose, the summer period is probably the season when maximum utilization of food organisms occurs. Helms (1974) described the shovelnose sturgeon of the Mississippi River as having a low body condition value from February to mid-June, increasing to a peak value in early September, thereafter declining to the low winter levels. Brett et al. (1969) reported a relationship between growth of sockeye salmon with that of varying temperatures and ration size. They concluded there was not only an optimal temperature for maximum utilization of food organisms by a fish, but also, at higher temperatures (which could be optimal temperatures for that species' growth) the requirements for a given quantity of food were increased.

With these reported findings in mind, it is believed the summer diet is the most critical diet for the maintenance of the high quality shovelnose sturgeon fishery which exists in the middle Missouri River. Since the two mayflies *Rhithrogena* and *Traverella* together comprised 26 and 58 percent of the total RI and volume, respectively, in the summer diets, it is apparent that these two taxa are very important food sources for shovelnose sturgeon in this area. It should also be noted that these two taxa exhibit relatively little tolerance to alterations of physical and chemical characteristics of a river. It is essential that adequate flow be maintained in riffle areas so that *Rhithrogena* and *Traverella* can continue to provide the significant food base for shovelnose sturgeon as well as other species.

#### Sauger

Food habit analyses were completed for sauger sampled during the months of August to November 1980. The sauger ranged in length from 160-678 mm and were representative of the size structure normally found in the river (Appendix Table E). Of the 638 fish pumped for stomach contents, 185 yielded identifiable contents which consisted entirely of fish matter. A minimum of 12 fish species was found in the sauger diet, although 91 percent of the individual sauger stomachs contained single item contents (Table 17).

The principal food items for sauger were stonecats, "shoal" minnows (flathead chub, western silvery minnows, emerald shiner and fathead minnows), longnose dace and sculpins, having an overall average relative importance value of 26.8, 24.0, 23.2 and 11.0, respectively. When examined for each particular reach of river, differences in the diet were evident. For the relatively swift, cool water reach of river consisting of the Morony Dam and Carter Ferry sections, longnose dace, mottled sculpins and minnows comprised the major portion of the sauger's diet with RI values of 28.3, 26.0 and 22.3 percent, respectively. In the warmer, lower reach of the river from the Coal Banks Landing section downstream, the stonecat constituted the major portion of the diet with an RI value of 29.4 percent, followed by sicklefin/sturgeon chubs, channel catfish and longnose dace with RI values of 18.7, 13.0 and 11.7, respectively.

The diet of the piscivorous sauger was apparently influenced to a great degree by availability of food items. For example, in the upper reach, mottled sculpins were abundant, but rare in downstream areas. This distribution of sculpins was distinctly reflected in the diet of the sauger. Similarly, availability limited the importance of YOY channel catfish, sicklefin and sturgeon chubs and stonecats to the lower reach of river. Even though fishes associated with swift current areas Percentages of occurrences (0), average total numbers (N) and volumes (Vol) and relative importance values (RI) of the food items found in the diets of sauger in the middle Missouri River during late summer and autumn 1980. Table 17.

	žů	oron) artei Secti	y Dam r Ferr ions	-5 <b>\</b>		Ft. Lo S	Benton ma Fer ection	ry <u>a</u> / s		For	ma Fer Coal B Section	ry <sup>5</sup> b/ anks <u>b</u> / ns		Sect	ions F 1 Ban	low ks
	0,0	Nolo	%Vo1	RI	0,0	Nº0	°.Vo1	RI	0.0	No	%Vo1	RI	0%	No	%V01	RI
Flathead chub	3	0	м	2.6	13	7	11	9.7	9	18	2	8.4	S	11	00	8.0
Sicklefin or																
Sturgeon chub		I	ı	I	I	t	ı	ı	t	I	ı	ı	16	21	19	18.7
Emerald shiner	I	I	ı	ı	0	ю	7	2.2	I	ı	ı	ı	I	ı	ı	ı
Western silvery minnow	١Ŋ	3	3	3.6	15	21	30	20.7	13	6	9	9.1	S	4	3	4.0
Fathead minnow	I	ı	ı	ı	I	I	1	ı	ю	0	1	1.9	t	ı	ı	ı
Unidentified minnow	23	17	6	16.1	9	4	7	3.8	10	2	9	7.5	ഹ	4	I	3.3
Longnose dace	30	46	10	28.3	47	50	9	35.4	23	27	3	17.2	21	11	3	11.7
Unidentified sucker	щ	2	4	2.3	I	I	ı	ī	I	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı
Channel catfish <u>c</u> /	2	3		2.0	I	I	ı	ı	ю	ഗ	tr <u>e</u> /	2.6	10	25	4	13.0
Stonecat	∞	9	31	14.8	13	6	40	19.4	32	23	79	43.5	21	14	53	29.4
Sauger <u>c</u> /	-q	- \	ı	ı	0	٦	7	1.6	I	ı	ı	ı	S	4	9	5.0
Sculpin	25	16	38	26.0	11	S	7	7.2	13	4	1	5.8	10	7	3	6.7
Unidentified				4.3	I	ı	ı	ı	9	ഹ	1	3.9	I	I	1	ī

a - Loma Ferry Section above the confluence of the Marias River. b - Loma Ferry Section below the confluence of the Marias River.

c - YOY fish.

d - Denotes zero values.

e - Values less than 0.5 %.

comprised much of the sauger's diet, a substantial portion of the ration was comprised of minnows which prefer the slower, more protected areas (shoals) of the river.

When comparing the size of sauger to the type of food constituting their diet, it was noteworthy that sauger less than 250 mm selected the small-sized longnose dace, sicklefin and sturgeon chubs and YOY channel catfish which all prefer swift current. This was also the area where most of the juvenile sauger were sampled in the autumn. The other size groups did not appear to exhibit such selection. Flathead chub, longnose dace and YOY channel catfish comprised the major portion of the sauger's diet in the Yellowstone River (Elser et al. 1977). Also, the stonecut comprised a substantial portion of the diet in terms of volume, but they were not consumed as frequently as other food items. Basically, the sauger diet described by Elser et al. for the Yellowstone River resembles the middle Missouri River sauger's diet, with the exception of the stonecat being more prominent and young channel catfish being less important in the Missouri. It is evident that sauger feed extensively in the riffle areas where many forage fish are found. The importance of "shoal minnow" types in their diets also verifies the significance of side channels and other peripheral habitat areas as essential food producing areas for sauger.

## Young-of-the-Year Fish

Limited studies were made during 1979 on the food habits of young-of-the-year (YOY) sauger, goldeye and freshwater drum. Results of diet analyses for these species are shown in Table 18.

Findings indicated that the diet of YOY sauger in the middle Missouri River was chiefly piscivorous. Priegel (1969) reported that YOY sauger less than 50 mm in size fed chiefly on cladocerans, and those larger than 50 mm preferred YOY troutperch, freshwater drum and white bass. However, when the YOY forage fish were not abundant or available, the YOY sauger larger than 50 mm continued with the plankton diet.

In the earlier discussion concerning larval fish, it was indicated that the peak of abundance of larval fish in the upper study sections occurred in late May and early June. A later peak in early July was observed in the lower river. It was also found that there was a selection by YOY sauger for rearing sites in the lower river. Growth rates for YOY sauger sampled during 1979 were highest during July. An adequate food supply is necessary during this period. This requirement is probably best fulfilled at the lower sites where larval fish are still available. Walburg (1976) reported the greatest growth increases occurred during July, and further comparisons between years indicated the greatest growth was realized in years when forage fish were available by mid-July and then utilized by YOY sauger.

The diets of YOY goldeye were the most diversified of the three fish species investigated. *Baetis*, corixids, and cladocerans comprised 69 percent of the diet during late July. In mid-October, Hymenoptera, corixids and cladocerans accounted for 71 percent of the diet. Food habits of the YOY goldeye appear to be correlated with the backwater and side channel pool habitats which they prefer as rearing areas. Since the rearing habitat preferences of YOY goldeye and sauger overlap to some extent, the invertebrate food items available to goldeye are also available to sauger. In spite of this abundant invertebrate food supply, the YOY sauger selected a diet comprised primarily of YOY forage fish.

Food Items	<u>Sau</u> Jul 26	lger Oct 15	<u>Gol</u> Jul 26	deye Oct 15	Freshwater Drum Aug 10
Ametropus Baetis			1 20	11	1
Hydropsychidae			1	14	
Culicidae Chironomidae			1 6	5	95
Corixidae			22	17	
Terrestrial Mayfly Antfly Midge			11	40 6	
Cladocera			17		4
Fish larvae Minnows	100	100	8		
Unidentified			12	5	
No. Sampled length range (mm)	N=17 39-97	N=6 128-170	N=25 30-67	N=14 75-120	N=10 37-70

Table 18	Diets, expressed	as	percent composition	by numbers,	of young-of-the-
14010 10.	year fish seined	in	the middle Missouri	River durin	g the summer and
	autumn 1979.				

Analysis of the diets of a number of YOY freshwater drum sampled near the headwaters of Fort Peck Reservoir in mid-August 1979 revealed a strong preference for chironomids, which comprised 95 percent of the diet. A few cladocerans were also consumed.

# Tributary Resident Fish Populations

The two major tributaries of the middle Missouri River, the Marias/Teton and Judith rivers, have an influence upon the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the mainstem. The tributaries each augment the flow, increase channel depth and width and, during spring, add sediment to the Missouri. Berg (1981) reported significant changes in the fish communities below these major tributaries, especially below the Marias. Berg also documented substantial spawning migrations of several important fish species from the Missouri into these tributaries. The importance of major tributary streams to the mainstem of a larger river has also been reported by Penkal (1981), Elser et al. (1977) and Rehwinkel et al. (1976). Little is known about the resident fish populations in these tributaries. This phase of the study was conducted to determine species composition, longitudinal distribution, relative abundance and size composition of the resident fish populations in the tributaries.

A total of 24, 21 and 15 fish species was observed in the Marias, Teton and Judith rivers, respectively, during electrofishing and seining surveys conducted in 1979 (Table 19). Most of these species are also found on the mainstem between Morony Dam and Fort Peck Reservoir (Berg 1981).

		<b></b>		
	Marias	leton	Judith	
Goldeve	*	*	*	
Mountain whitefish	*	*	*	
Painbow trout	*			
Brown theout	*			
Comp Comp	*	*	*	
Stungeon shub		*		
Flathand abub	*	*	*	
	*	+		
	+	÷		
Emerald shiner	ň	* +		
Brassy minnow	±	÷		
Plains minnow	т х	* *	т	
Western silvery minnow	т х	×	×	
Fathead minnow	*			
Longnose dace	*	*	*	
River carpsucker	*	*		
Blue sucker	*			
Smallmouth buffalo	*			
Shorthead redhorse sucker	*	*	*	
Longnose sucker	*	*	*	
White sucker	*	*	*	
Mountain sucker	*	*	*	
Channel catfish	*	*	*	
Stonecat	*	*	*	
Burbot	*	*	*	
Sauger	*	*	*	
Walleve	*			
Freshwater drum		*		
Mottled sculpin			*	
·				

Table 19. A list of fish species sampled by electrofishing and seining in the three major tributaries of the middle Missouri River during August-October 1979.

#### Marias River

The Marias River is the largest tributary in the study area. Resident fish populations were surveyed in a 125-km reach between Tiber Dam and the confluence with the Teton River near Loma, Montana. The Marias River in this reach has a narrow floodplain confined by steep badlands, and very little off-channel development is evident. Stream gradient averages 0.6 m/km. Sand, gravel and small cobble are the predominant substrate materials.

At the head of the study reach is Tiber Dam, which impounds a reservoir with a storage capacity of 13,979 cubic hectometers (11,337,000 acre-ft). The reservoir was completed in 1956 to provide flood control, irrigation, recreational uses, municipal water supply and, possibly, hydroelectric power generation. Its actual uses, however, have been principally limited to flood control, recreation and municipal water supply.

The Marias River's flow and temperature regime are completely controlled by the operation of the dam. In general, spring runoff in the Marias River below Tiber Dam has been reduced since the dam was constructed, while flows during the fall and winter have been augmented (Missouri River Basin Commission 1978). Stober (1962) reported that the effect of cold water releases from Tiber Dam on the temperature regime of the Marias River were manifested as thermal constancy along with reduced summer water temperatures. He reported these effects were evident at least 38 kilometers below the dam.

Water quality of the Marias River in this reach is typical of large prairie rivers. Conductivity usually ranges from 500-600 micromhos/cm<sup>2</sup> and bicarbonate alkalinity ranges from 150-200 mg/l (Garvin and Botz 1975). Suspended sediments carried by the river are greatly reduced because of Tiber Reservoir (Stober 1962).

Five study sections were established between Tiber Dam and the mouth of the Teton River (Figure 1). The Tiber Dam study section, approximately 30 km in length, had a wide floodplain through which the river meandered. This section contained large mats of aquatic vegetation, primarily *Potamogeton* and *Chara*. The High Rock Canyon study section was 21 km long, and it had a narrower floodplain confined by precipitous cliffs. The Brinkman study section was also 21 km long. In this section the canyon opened, and the river was not as confined. The Badlands study section was 18 km long and began at the only major rapids of the entire reach. This section was surrounded by rugged badlands and breaks. Topography generally leveled off again through the Collins study section, which was 32 km in length and extended to the mouth of the Teton River.

Total catch, average size, size range and catch per unit effort for individual fish species sampled by electrofishing in each of the five study sections are shown in Tables 20 through 24. The Marias River, in a 30-km section immediately below Tiber Dam, supports a significant salmonid fishery. Mountain whitefish are the predominant game fish in this section, and a number of trophy-size specimens larger than 1.8 kg (4 lbs) were sampled. The average size of mountain whitefish sampled in this section was significantly larger than in most other Montana streams. Rainbow and brown trout also attained large sizes in the Marias River below Tiber Dam. A few mountain whitefish were found throughout the entire length of the Marias River between Tiber Dam and the mouth of the Teton River. However, catch-per-unit

Table 20.	Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Tibe	r
	Dam section of the Marias River during August and October	
	1979.	

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Averaç Weight (gm)	ge Weight t Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
Goldeve	13	330	320-350	375	300- 430	3.7
Mountain whitefish	236	360	110-500	695	20-1840	26.7
Rainbow trout	13	338	80-530	899	10-2470	1.5
Brown trout	2	401	360-440	994	830-1160	0.2
Carp	36	485	420-650	1540	930-4130	10.3
Longnose dace	4	81	60-100	14	5- 20	2.9
River carpsucker	9	445	420- 510	1076	930-1570	2.6
Blue sucker	1	660	-	2860	-	0.1
Smallmouth buffalo	3	605	570-650	3314	2630-3860	0.3
Shorthead redhorse	6	448	380-490	1058	550-1520	5.7
Longnose sucker	34	371	130-490	785	30-1450	9.7
White sucker	5	395	310-470	763	280-1140	4.0
Burbot	12	427	170-770	654	40-2910	1.4
Sauger	36	377	280-510	427	150-1070	4.1
Burbot Sauger	36	427 377	280-510	654 427	40-2910 150-1070	1.4 4.1

Table 21. Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the High Rock Canyon section of the Marias River during October 1979.

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
Mountain whitefish Carp River carpsucker Shorthead redhorse Longnose sucker White sucker Sauger	27 12 16 13 2 17	266 472 390 452 417 318 384	100-420 420-530 	268 1466 670 1058 876 418 440	20- 770 960-1990 - 640-1400 30-1130 190- 640 230- 840	9.8 6.9 0.6 9.1 7.4 1.1 6.2

Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
*p					
15	315	140-420	359	40- 830	7.5
2	335	280-390	499	310- 680	1.0
2	451	440-460	1235	1200-1260	4.0
*P					
3	446	420-480	940	840-1060	6.0
5	447	410-500	990	710-1590	10.0
*P					
11	363	320-430	363	260- 600	5.5
	Number Sampled *P 15 2 2 *P 3 5 *P 11	Number Sampled         Average Length (mm)           *P	Number SampledAverage Length (mm)Length Range (mm)*P315140-4202335280-3902451440-460*P3446420-4805447410-500*P363320-430	Number SampledAverage Length (mm)Length Range (mm)Average Weight (gm)*p152335280-390440-4601235*p3446420-4805447410-500990*p11363320-430	Number SampledAverage Length (mm)Length Range (mm)Average Weight (gm)Weight Range (gm)*p1515233523352451440-46012351200-1260*p3446420-480940840-10605447410-500990710-1590*p11363320-430363260-600

Table 22. Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Brinkman section of the Marias River during October 1979.

\*P - Denotes this species was observed but not sampled.

-----

Table 23. Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Badlands section of the Marias River during October 1979.

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
Goldeve	1	380	_	420	-	1.0
Mountain whitefish	19	276	160-330	232	20- 420	6.3
Carp	18	472	420-510	1326	910-1680	18.0
River carpsucker	2	425	420-430	1000	960-1040	2.0
Shorthead redhorse	13	434	250-490	908	130-1230	13.0
Longnose sucker	31	413	360-470	740	500-1080	31.0
White sucker	3	361	270-420	5 <b>90</b>	220- 880	3.0
Channel catfish	1	690	-	5270	-	0.3
Burbot	1	460	-	530	-	0.3
Sauger	63	370	140-530	368	20-1060	21.0

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
Goldeve	6	325	310-350	291	240- 340	3.0
Mountain whitefish	24	279	150-360	250	20- 540	5.7
Brown trout	2	351	300-400	508	290- 720	0.5
Carp	3	471	460-480	1402	1210-1660	1.5
Shorthead redhorse	3	216	120-400	277	10-810	1.5
Longnose sucker	20	298	200-420	286	270-780	10.0
White sucker	2	304	240-360	341	160-520	1.0
Mountain sucker	1	140	-	30	-	0.5
Stonecat	1	180	-	20	-	0.5
Burbot	1	320	-	170	-	0.2
Sauger	137	326	150-530	286	20-1230	32.2
Walleye	1	430	-	700	-	0.2

Table 24. Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Collins section of the Marias River during October 1979.

effort for this species was substantially reduced downstream from the Tiber Dam study section. Rainbow trout were very ephemeral in their longitudinal distribution, being confined exclusively to the Tiber Dam section. A few YOY rainbow trout and many YOY mountain whitefish were found in the surveys, indicating that successful natural reproduction of these species occurs in the Marias River below Tiber Dam.

The abundance of sauger in the Marias River increased gradually from Tiber Dam to the mouth of the Teton River. Sauger catch increased from 4.1 fish per electrofishing hour in the Tiber Dam section to 32.2 fish per hour in the Collins section. A number of YOY sauger were collected in the Badlands and Collins study sections, indicating that spawning and rearing of this species occurs in the lower Marias. Sauger are the most common game fish below Tiber Dam, and comprise the bulk of the sport fishery.

Other common game fish found in the Marias River between Tiber Dam and the mouth of the Teton River include burbot, walleye, northern pike and channel catfish. These fish are known to permanently reside in this reach. The scarcity of northern pike, channel catfish and burbot in the electrofishing sample is partly due to the poor response of these species to electrofishing. Posewitz (1962), utilizing frame traps as a sampling technique, found substantial populations of sauger, burbot and channel catfish throughout the Marias River below Tiber Dam. Berg (1981) reported significant annual spawning migrations of several fish species from the Missouri River into the lower Marias. The most important migrant species included sauger, shovelnose sturgeon, blue suckers and smallmouth and bigmouth buffalo.

#### Teton River

The Teton River is the largest tributary of the Marias River. It enters the Marias just 1.5 km above its confluence with the Missouri near Loma, Montana. Resident fish populations were surveyed in a 123-km reach of the lower Teton River from the Shannon bridge to the confluence with the Marias River. The Teton River in this reach has a fairly well developed floodplain which is confined to some extent by steep hills. The predominant stream substrate is small cobble heavily laden with silt and sand.

Five irrigation reservoirs with a combined storage capacity of 134.684 cubic hectometers (106,800 acre ft) influence the natural flow regime of the Teton River. During the irrigation season, it is not uncommon for several sections of the lower Teton River to be dewatered to the extent that only larger pools remain.

Water quality data indicate that total dissolved solids in the Teton River are greater than in the Marias River (Garvin and Botz 1975). This is due primarily to increased amounts of magnesium, sodium and, especially, sulfate ions. Conductivity of the lower Teton River usually ranges from 700-800 micromhos/cm<sup>2</sup>, and bicarbonate alkalinity ranges from 200-300 mg/1.

Two study sections were established on the Teton River (Figure 1). The Bootlegger study section was 10 km in length, and it had a well developed floodplain. Most of the river channel through this reach was deep and meandering, with few riffles. Vegetative bank cover was extensive. The Wood study section was 39 km long. This section exhibited more youthful stream features. Channel depth and meandering were reduced, and riffles were more common than in the Bootlegger section.

Total catch, average size, size range and catch per unit effort for individual fish species sampled in each of the two study sections on the Teton River are shown in Tables 25 and 26. Sauger was the most common game fish found in both study sections. The sauger were large, averaging 400 mm and 535 g (15.7 in and 1.17 lb) in length and weight, respectively. No YOY sauger were found in either study section, indicating that the large sauger are probably seasonal migrants. The desirability of the lower Teton River for sauger is undoubtedly related in part to the abundant forage fish food base found in the river. Minimum flows in the lower Teton River which would enable the sauger to reside as year-round residents would be desirable.

Other game fish sampled in the Teton River study sections included mountain whitefish, channel catfish and burbot. The low catches per unit effort for channel catfish and burbot are related in part to these species' poor response to electrofishing. A YOY channel catfish was collected in the Bootlegger study section, indicating that some reproduction and rearing of channel catfish occurs in the Teton River.

Common nongame fish sampled in the Teton River included carp, goldeye and several varieties of suckers. Flathead chubs, western silvery minnows, longnose dace and stonecats were the most common forage fish. Berg (1981) observed migrant use of the lower Teton River by sauger, channel catfish and blue suckers.

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
Goldeve	35	327	300-370	272	190- 380	4 9
Carp	8	489	450-520	1430	1130-1870	1 1
Flathead chub	195	99	70-140	20	10- 20	_
lake chub	1	80	-	10	-	-
Brassy minnow	2	-	-	-	-	-
Plains minnow	1	-	-	-	-	-
Western silvery minnow	75	136	130-150	20	20- 30	-
Longnose dace	19	-	-	-	-	-
River carpsucker	1	460	-	1050	-	0.1
Shorthead redhorse	31	266	60-360	200	10- 360	4.4
Longnose sucker	26	236	70-340	160	10- 380	3.7
White sucker	53	240	130-370	190	10- 540	7.5
Mountain sucker	39	113	70-220	20	10- 40	5.5
Channel catfish	1	50	-	10	-	0.1
Stonecat	4	119	70 <b>-</b> 150	20	10- 40	0.6
Burbot	1	530	-	800	-	0.1
Sauger	25	406	340-510	550	270-1080	3.5

Table 25. Catch statistics of the fish sampled by electrofishing in the Bootlegger section of the Teton River during September and October 1979.

# Table 26. Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Wood section of the Teton River during September 1979.

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit <u>effort</u>
Goldeye	5	340	320-370	341	260- 480	0.5
Mountain whitefish	1	160		20	-	0.1
Carp	24	483	100-640	1 390	20-2210	2.6
Flathead chub	276	96	40-250	20	10- 140	-
Western silvery minnow	5	106	90-130	20	10- 20	-
Longnose dace	55	57	40- 80	10	10- 20	-
River carpsucker	7	432	390-510	917	710-1250	0.8
Shorthead redhorse	13	350	50-470	540	10-1020	1.4
Longnose sucker	47	111	60-240	27	10- 160	5.0
White sucker	4	214	120-300	150	10- 300	0.4
Mountain sucker	18	96	50-140	14	10- 20	1.9
Channel catfish	3	686	640-710	3677	3000-4540	0.3
Stonecat	19	144	40-220	45	10- 130	2.0
Burbot	3	357	250-460	268	80- 480	0.3
Sauger	28	394	320-530	520	230-1210	2.5
Freshwater drum	1	380	-	610	-	0.1

A limited amount of seining was done on the Teton River in 1979 in conjunction with the electrofishing surveys. An uncommon species collected by seining, but not found in the electrofishing surveys, was the sturgeon chub. This species was also found in the Judith Landing and Robinson bridge sections of the Missouri River.

#### Judith River

The Judith River is the second largest tributary of the middle Missouri River. Resident fish populations were surveyed in a 32-km reach of the lower Judith between Anderson bridge near Winifred, Montana, and the confluence with the Missouri River. The Judith River in this reach has a fairly well developed floodplain, which is confined to some extent by steep hills. Small cobble and gravel are the predominant stream substrate materials. A significant feature of the flow regime of the Judith River drainage is the presence of several spring creeks which augment the flow at a constant rate throughout the year. Big Spring and Warm Springs creeks, the two largest spring creeks in the drainage, have constant flows of approximately  $3.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  (125 cfs).

The largest user of water in the Judith River drainage is irrigated agriculture. Stream dewatering and irrigation return flows undoubtedly have some influence on the water quality characteristics of the lower Judith. The only major water storage facility in the Judith River drainage is Ackley Reservoir with a storage capacity of 0.008 cubic hectometers (6,140 acre-ft).

Water quality of the lower Judith is described by Kaiser and Botz (1975) as basically a calcium bicarbonate water of good quality. The chemical characteristics of the Judith are similar to the Teton River. Conductivity of the lower Judith River usually ranges from 800-1000 micromhos/cm<sup>2</sup>, and bicarbonate alkalinity ranges from 200-300 mg/1.

Two study sections were established on the lower Judith River between Anderson bridge and the confluence with the Missouri River (Figure 1). The Anderson study section was 5 km in length. The river channel in this section was shallow, with little pool development or meanders. Water velocity was relatively high, and the stream substrate was comprised primarily of large cobbles. The PN Ranch study section was 6.5 km in length. Pools and riffles were well developed in this section, and the river meandered through a wide floodplain. Loose gravel and sand were the most common stream substrate materials.

Total catch, average size, size range and catch per unit effort for individual fish species sampled in each of the two study sections are shown in Tables 27 and 28. The results of electrofishing in both study sections were unsatisfactory because conductivity of the water was too high. In addition, the PN Ranch study section contained very deep pools which were difficult to electrofish.

Sauger was the most common gamefish sampled by electrofishing in the Judith River. Catch rate of sauger averaged 3.4 fish per electrofishing hour for both study sections combined. In addition, a number of YOY sauger were collected in the PN Ranch section, indicating that reproduction and rearing of this species occurs in the lower Judith River. Other game fish sampled included mountain whitefish, channel catfish and burbot. Goldeye, carp and
Table 27. Catch statistics of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Anderson Bridge section of the Judith River during September 1979.

Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
Goldeve	3	338	320-360	436	380- 490	0.7
Carp	3	503	490-510	1748	1540-2010	0.7
Flathead chub	31	122	50-160	23	10- 60	-
Longnose dace	21	73	50- 90	10	10	-
Longnose sucker	24	310	160-420	350	40- 740	5.7
White sucker	1	300	-	300	-	0.2
Mountain sucker	18	154	120-220	36	20- 100	4.3
Stonecat	16	158	130-190	23	10- 90	3.8
Burbot	3	396	260-510	404	80- 780	0.7
Sauger	7	294	240-370	236	130- 420	1.7
Mottled sculpin	1	70	-	10	-	0.2

Table 28. Catch statistics of the fish sampled by electrofishing in the PN Ranch section of the Judith River during September 1979.

$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (mm)	Length Range (mm)	Average Weight (gm)	Weight Range (gm)	Catch per unit effort
	Goldeye Mountain whitefish Carp Flathead chub Longnose dace Shorthead redhorse Longnose sucker White sucker Mountain sucker Channel catfish Stonecat Burbot Sauger	1 3 100 3 30 1 9 1 4 3 19	320 120 492 130 67 214 274 220 134 680 139 415 233	- 460-500 510-730 60-80 60-380 80-360 - 80-200 - 120-160 390-430 120-510	230 20 1575 32 10 245 232 130 36 3810 23 300 200	- 1370-1850 10- 120 10- 620 10- 410 - 10- 110 - 10- 30 300 20-1090	0.3 0.8 - 0.8 8.1 0.3 2.4 0.3 1.1 0.8 5.1

a variety of suckers were the most common nongame fish. Flathead chubs were the most abundant forage fish. Other common forage fish included longnose dace, mountain suckers and stonecats. The variety of minnows in the lower Judith River was probably underestimated because of ineffective sampling.

Based on the surveys conducted in 1979, it appears that the lower Judith River contains a moderate population of resident sauger. Although no effort was made to investigate actual utilization of the lower Judith by spawning channel catfish, circumstantial evidence indicates that this river is an important tributary for this species. Numerous cottonwood logs and other instream cover features necessary for catfish nests are found in the lower Judith. Numerous channel catfish alevins were collected at the mouth of the Judith River in 1979. Channel catfish require very warm water temperatures for spawning, and summer water temperatures on the lower Judith River apparently meet their requirements. Based on these considerations, it appears that the lower Judith River is probably one of the most desirable spawning tributaries for channel catfish in the study area.

#### Paddlefish Radiotelemetry Study

Paddlefish are one of the most important fish species found in the middle Missouri River. Because of their limited distribution and habitat requirements, the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife & Parks recently classified the paddlefish as a species of special concern - Class A. The paddlefish population in the middle Missouri River is considered to be one of the last known "stable" populations. Successful spawning of paddlefish in the study area has been documented by collecting several larvae and one incubating embryo.

The periodicity and peak of paddlefish spawning runs in the middle Missouri River and the extent of the upstream migration in normal water years have been determined by electrofishing surveys (Berg 1981). Berg monitored the spawning migration of paddlefish in 1977, 1978 and 1979. He found that no significant spawning run occurred in 1977, a year when streamflow levels in the Missouri River were considerably below normal. In 1978 and 1979, streamflow levels in the Missouri River were near normal, and considerable numbers of paddlefish migrated as far upstream as the mouth of the Marias River, 245 km above Fort Peck Reservoir.

Radiotelemetry studies were conducted during 1979 and 1980 to further define instream flow requirements of paddlefish in the middle Missouri River. Objectives of the radiotelemetry study were:

- 1. To monitor the movement patterns of individual paddlefish prior to and during the spring runoff period.
- 2. To determine the amount of flow required by paddlefish for passage through shallow water areas which may act as hindrances or barriers to movement during the spawning period.
- 3. To aid in determining locations of spawning areas, periodicity of the spawning run and extent of upstream migrations of paddlefish.

The middle Missouri River is a large river with deep pools, and contains water of a relatively high ionic conductivity. It is difficult to develop an aquatic radiotelemetry system which functions adequately in this situation. Only limited success has been attained by researchers attempting to utilize radiotelemetry in streams similar to the middle Missouri River. Therefore, all of our effort in 1979 was spent in developing a radio-telemetry system which would be suitable for our requirements. In 1980 the actual tracking of paddlefish took place.

#### Equipment

A Smith-Root SR-40, 10 channel search receiver with a frequency range between 40.000 and 41.000  $MH_Z$  was used to simultaneously monitor the radio-instrumented fish. An omnidirectional whip antenna was matched with the receiving unit and mounted to the wing strut of a Supercub airplane.

Radio transmitters from three different commercial suppliers were used to increase the probability of success. In 1979, the Smith-Root P-40-1000L, a radio transmitter powered by a lithium battery, was superior in performance to its mercury battery powered counterpart. Because of this, the Smith-Root P-40-1000L transmitters were used in 1980. In addition, transmitters manufactured by Dav Tron and Wyoming Biotelemetry were used in 1980. These transmitters were also powered by lithium batteries. The Dav Tron LF-815 transmitter was very similar in design to the Smith-Root, but the Wyoming Biotelemetry transmitter consisted of an enclosed antenna on a circuit board and its basic component was all micro-circuitry.

The Smith-Root transmitter was approximately 85 grams, cylindrical in shape, measuring 190x19 mm with a 150 mm external antenna. Dav Tron radio transmitters were approximately the weight and size of a "D"-cell battery, 100 gms and 70x35 mm dimensions with a 250 mm external antenna. Wyoming Biotelemetry transmitters were not entirely symmetrical; however, their overall length was 155 mm with a maximum diameter of 20 mm and weight of 50 grams (Figure 23). The three companies adjusted the current drain of the transmitters to meet the environmental conditions, yet transmit a strong signal for 90 days. Each radio transmitter was individually identified by the channel frequency and a specified pulse rate. During feasibility tests conducted in 1979, it was determined the Smith-Root P-40-1000L transmitter's signal could be relocated at an accuracy of  $\pm$  50 m and received at a maximum distance of approximately 1.5 km from the airplane.

## Implantation and Attachment of Transmitters

Radio transmitters were attached to paddlefish using both internal and external plants. Internal plants were surgically implanted in the peritoneal cavity of paddlefish (Figure 24). Using standard surgical procedures, a 70 mm incision was made with a scalpel along the upper right ventrum immediately posterior to the pectoral fin (Figure 25). The incision was made at this site to avoid severing major vessels present along the ventral axis. After the incision was completed, a transmitter dipped in parafin was inserted into the peritoneal cavity with the external antenna (plastic coated copper wire 1 mm diameter) extending outside the body. The incision was then closed with



Figure 23. Radio transmitters from three different commercial suppliers were used to increase the chances of success. Radio-A - Smith-Root; B - Wyoming Biotelemetry; and Z - Dav Tron.



Figure 24. Attachment and implant sites for the paddlefish radio transmitters.



Figure 25. Surgical procedures were used to implant the radio transmitters in the peritoneal cavity of the paddlefish.

individual sutures spaced 5 mm apart. The antenna was protected by stitching it along the skin. Finally, the fish was injected with an antibiotic at a dosage of 1 cc antibiotic per 4.5 kg of paddlefish body weight.

The external plants were made by attaching the radio transmitters to the paddlefish rostrum (Figure 24). This was facilitated by cementing the transmitters to a length of plexiglass similar to that described by Haynes (1978). Iloles were drilled in the plate through the rostrum to a buttress plate where the wires were secured. The transmitter antenna was stitched to the skin of the rostrum for protection. Dave Combs (Oklahoma Dept. of Wildlife Conservation pers. com.) first experimented with this method, and he reported good success because the technique did not circumscribe the rostrum and cause irritation as reported by Elser (1976).

## Evaluation of Radio Transmitters' Placement

Of the 28 radio transmitters instrumented on paddlefish in 1980, only 7 worked successfully (Table 29). The Smith-Root transmitter, internal placement, was the only combination which worked reasonably well. Other combinations probably failed because of weak signal strength and antenna problems. Performance of surgically implanted radio transmitters was far superior to that of the external placements (Table 29). The failure of the rostrum attachments was probably related to the unit being torn off, since two of the externally planted radio transmitters were consistently relocated in the same area where the fish was tagged.

		Co	mpanies/Place	nent	
	Smit	h-Root	Dav Tron	Wyomi	ng
	Internal	Rostrum	Internal	Internal	Rostrum
Total number					
radios attached	9	3	9	2	5
Percent of radios					
which worked	78	67	22	0	0
Average number relocations for each working					
radio	7.0	2.0	1.5	-	-
Range:number relocations	2-11	1-3	1-2		
Avenage modie life					
(days)	56.3	41	29		
Radio life range (days)	14-87	7-76	29		

Table 29. Performances of radio tags used in the 1980 middle Missouri River paddlefish radiotelemetry study.

Some problems were also encountered with internally planted tags. Apparently, because of the large amount of tension on the sutures, the skin could not hold the strain; consequently, some of the sutures tore through. This problem was observed on two of the paddlefish with internal radio transmitter placements. The problem could be easily alleviated by placing wider sutures in addition to the primary, medium width ones. Another problem encountered with the surgically implanted radio transmitters was associated with the external antenna. The connection between the base of the antenna to the component was sound; however, a length of antenna was sheared off on two of the recovered radio transmitters. The shearing could have been related to abrasion caused by the fish rubbing the bottom, or corrosion caused by a chemical reaction with the fishes' mucous covering. Stainless steel antenna or other noncorrosive materials would probably remedy this problem.

There is little doubt that successful radio tracking of a large fish under these conditions can be achieved. Dennis Unkenholtz (South Dakota Dept. of Game, Fish & Parks pers. com.), using a similar radio telemetry system for studying movements of paddlefish in the Missouri River below Ft. Randall Dam, has achieved very encouraging results. During the present study, one paddlefish instrumented with an internally implanted radio transmitter in 1979 was recovered 1 year later and exhibited no apparent abnormalities. This fish gained 2.3 kg in weight during an 11-month period after the radio was implanted.

#### Individual Paddlefish Movements

Twenty-eight paddlefish were equipped with radio transmitters in 1980, of which 11 initially were relocated from fixed-wing aircraft. Of these 11, 4 were males and 7 were gravid female fish. Radio tracking of the fish commenced April 22 and terminated July 16, 1980. During this period, 15 flights of the river were made at an average of 6 day intervals; during the highwater period, these flights were taken at shorter intervals. A total of 48 relocations was made on the radio-tagged paddlefish.

Individual paddlefish movement patterns are presented in Appendix Figure B. Relocations of each radio-tagged fish for all flights are given in Table 30. From these data, it was evident that paddlefish movements were correlated with the high spring flows. Figure 26 relates the average radio-tagged paddlefish movement in response to 1980 spring runoff flows. From April 22 through May 26, the paddlefish exhibited minor movements in the staging area. Individual movements averaged 9.5 km per relocation extending from river km -17 to +17. Flow during this period averaged 250 m<sup>3</sup>/sec (8850 cfs) at the Robinson Bridge gage station. Water temperatures during this time had surpassed 10 C (Appendix Table F). Purkett (1961) indicated water temperature reaching about 10 C was one of the factors initiating the paddlefish migratory run in the Osage River, Missouri.

On May 26, discharge of the Missouri River increased sharply to  $455 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  (16,100 cfs) at the Robinson Bridge gage. However, most paddlefish still remained in the staging area; the average relocation of the radio-tagged fish being river km 4.

By May 29, the paddlefish movements increased substantially with the average fish relocated at river km 41, well above the staging area. Individual movements were extensive from May 29 through June 30, averaging 40 km/fix and extending from river km -30 to +78. Between May 26 and 29 the river discharge increased to 802  $m^3/s$  (28,316 cfs). The initial run observed on May 29 was followed by a major retreat observed during the flight made on June 2. Four of the five paddlefish relocated on June 2 moved downstream a considerable distance and the average relocation was made at river km -5 (i.e., 5 km downstream in Fort Peck Reservoir). During this period, a large amount of suspended debris (logs, twigs, bark, etc.) was carried in the river, washed in from heavy rain storms. In 1978, during a similar occurrence, a substantial number of paddlefish also retreated downstream into Ft. Peck Reservoir (Berg 1981). A few of the paddlefish were captured and a considerable amount of debris was found in their mouths and gill cavities (Bob Watts, Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildlife & Parks pers. com.). Considering these past occurrences, it was likely that the major retreat of radio-tagged paddlefish in 1980 was related to the abnormally large amounts of instream debris. Between June 5 and 30, most of the paddlefish were relocated back upstream between river km 44 and 75 (Robinson Bridge to Cow Island). The lower end of this reach (Lower Two Calf Island area) is the lowest downstream site with suitable gravel bars for paddlefish spawning (Berg 1981). Paddlefish were also relocated in the Cow Island area where paddlefish spawning activity was observed during previous years. After the paddlefish initiated the major portion of their spawning run, only one of the radio-tagged fish could be consistently relocated. This paddlefish remained in the river well above the staging area for approximately the duration of the major runoff period. Three other radio-tagged paddlefish were relocated a considerable

				-	Ind Radio T	ividual ransmit	ters <sup>a</sup> /					Average Paddlefish Location	. Discharge <mark>c/</mark>	
	1/1	2/1	- 3/1	5/1	8/1	9/1	10/1	1/2	2/2	3/2	4/2	(km) <u>b/</u>	(m3/sec)	1
April 15			$5R^{d/}$		-14R								243.8	
22			17		-14							2	265.3	
May l	-1R	- 1 <u>R</u>	17	-1 <u>R</u>		-1 <u>R</u>	-1 <u>R</u>	-1R	-1R	-1R	-1R	17	285.3	-
7	7	7	ഹ	4		-14	-13	4	≍14	-14	l	-3	276.6	
15			7		8	-12	7	4	-2			3	242.4	
26	15 <sub>e/</sub>				-14			10	8	-17	20	4	454.8	
29	212/				57	28		30	67			41	802.3	
June 2			-30		-13	27		-30	21			-5	638.4	
പ		20	-13		49			45				25	655.4	
ø			45		75	73						64	731.7	
10					78							78	768.4	
16					44							44	802.3	
30					75							75	743.0	
July 7					6							6	435.0	
16		18				22		13				18	324.9	
<u>a</u> / Radio	transmi	tters v	vere co	ded cl	hanne1	(MH <sup>z</sup> )								
				1 d	ulse ra	te								
<u>b</u> / Kıver locati	kilomet on in r	er () wá eservoj	as loca	ted wh	ere the	river	ends a	nd res	servoiı	resun	les.	(Negative km	value indicates	

Table 30. Paddlefish radiotelemetry relocations in the middle Missouri River during April 15-July 16, 1980.

69

 $\underline{c}$ / River discharge as gaged at the Fred Robinson Bridge near Landusky, MT.  $\underline{d}$ / R denotes release site and date after being instrumented with a radio transmitter.  $\underline{e}$ / This fish was harvested at river km 43 on May 30, 1980.



Figure 26. Average location sites of the 11 radio-tagged paddlefish and the spring runoff hydrograph of the middle Missouri River during 1980.

\*Each point is an average location of all the paddlefish located, and it may represent 1-9 fish located for that date. distance upstream from the paddlefish staging area in the vicinity of known spawning sites. The presence of paddlefish in spawning areas through the runoff period has been extensively documented by other researchers (Elser 1976, Purkett 1961, Berg 1981). Purkett (1961) indicated paddlefish prefer spawning areas on shallow gravel bars which are inundated to the proper depth and velocity during the runoff period.

Because of the rapid increase in flow late in May, no evaluation could be made concerning possible migratory barriers. It is possible that the inception of the paddlefish migration to upstream spawning sites is related more to behavioral motivation than the presence of physical barriers. In other words, when the flow which motivates paddlefish to migrate upstream is attained there may be no physical barriers to navigate.

Radiotelemetry provided little information on possible paddlefish spawning sites because only one paddlefish could be monitored during the entire spawning period. Paddlefish spawning sites on the middle Missouri River have been previously identified by Berg (1981).

Along with the tracking of radio-equipped fish, electrofishing was used as a method to monitor and census the paddlefish migratory run in 1980. Electrofishing provided a significantly better appraisal of the relative abundance and distribution of migratory paddlefish than radiotelemetry. An electrofishing census run was made from June 3 through 8, 1980, to monitor paddlefish distribution after the high flows were attained. The result of this electrofishing run is presented in Table 31. The observed distribution and relative abundance of paddlefish were similar to previous years (Berg 1981). Results of censusing the upper river from Fort Benton to Coal Banks Landing on four occasions from June 3 to July 1 (Table 32) indicate substantial numbers of paddlefish were distributed up to 251 km above Fort Peck Reservoir, peaking in numbers slightly after the crest of the runoff, but persisting until at least July 1.

#### Instream Flow Assessment for Paddlefish

Berg (1981) found that paddlefish require a flow of  $396.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  (14,000 cfs) in the Virgelle gaged reach of the Missouri River to complete their annual spring migration to spawning sites. To maintain the paddlefish migration, flow should remain at or above  $396.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  for 48 consecutive days from May 19 through July 5 in the Virgelle gaged reach. This time period was selected because it satisfies the biological requirements of paddlefish. It also conforms to the time period when median flow historically reaches or exceeds  $396.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  at the Virgelle gage.

Results of paddlefish radiotelemetry studies conducted in 1980 firmly support these conclusions. Movement of radio-tagged paddlefish to spawning sites occurred during the high flow period from late May through early June (Figure 26).

ree Ids	234	-	0
ree Ids	234	5)	_
ngollo Formu		-)	5
ttle Sandy	218 205	3) 11)	14
		-	9
admans Rpds 1mes Rpds	140 131	3) 9)	12
uphine Rpds rd Rpds	114 92	14) 25)	39
llwacker wer Plant Ferry	79 65	36) 28)	64
and Id 5 Calf Ids	51 45	Not sampled) 25 )	25
	rgelle Ferry ttle Sandy admans Rpds lmes Rpds uphine Rpds rd Rpds llwacker wer Plant Ferry and Id o Calf Ids	rgelle Ferry 218 ttle Sandy 205 admans Rpds 140 lmes Rpds 131 aphine Rpds 114 rd Rpds 92 llwacker 79 wer Plant Ferry 65 and Id 51 o Calf Ids 45	rgelle Ferry 218 3) ttle Sandy 205 11) - admans Rpds 140 3) lmes Rpds 131 9) aphine Rpds 114 14) rd Rpds 92 25) llwacker 79 36) wer Plant Ferry 65 28) and Id 51 Not sampled) o Calf Ids 45 25 )

Table 31. The longitudinal distribution of paddlefish in the middle Missouri River as determined by one electrofishing census run taken during the peak runoff period of June 3-8, 1980.

\*Upstream from Ft. Peck

Location of Reach	River	No.	of Paddlefi	sh Obser	ved
Electrofished	km	6/3 & 4	6/10 & 11	6/25	7/1
Ft Benton Community-Evans Bend	281-272	0	0	0	0
Evans Bend-Brule Bottoms	272-251	0	0	0	0
Brule Bottoms-Marias R confluence	251-246	0	0	7	0
Marias R confluence-Crow Id	246-228	2	7	19	211/
Crow Id-Boggs Id	228-220	3	10	11	9
Boggs Id-Coal Banks Landing	220-212	3	6	3	2
Total		8	23	40	32

Table 32. Seasonal distribution of paddlefish in the upper section of the middle Missouri River as determined by four electrofishing "census" runs taken during the peak runoff period June 3-July 1, 1980.

1/ Six of these 21 paddlefish were censused in the mouth of the Marias River.

Based on these considerations, a flow of  $396.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  is recommended for the Virgelle gaged reach of the Missouri River. This reach extends from the confluence of the Marias to the confluence of the Judith River. The Missouri River upstream from the confluence of the Marias River is the source of most of the water downstream from the Marias. The reach of the Missouri River from the confluence of Belt Creek to the confluence of the Marias River is gaged by the Fort Benton USGS station. Based on calculations made from USGS data gathered at the Virgelle and Fort Benton gage stations, it was determined that the Missouri River at Fort Benton contributes 80.6 percent of the median flow of the Missouri River at Virgelle during the paddlefish spawning period from May 19 through July 5. Therefore, to maintain the annual spring paddlefish migration in the Missouri River, a flow of  $319.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  (11,284 cfs) is recommended for the reach of the Marias River. This flow must be maintained from May 19 through July 5.

The reach of the Missouri River from the confluence of the Judith River to Fort Peck Reservoir is gaged by the Robinson Bridge (Landusky) USGS station. Flow accretion in this reach of the river during the paddlefish spawning period is mostly attributable to the contribution of the Judith River. Based on calculations made from USGS data gathered at the Virgelle and Robinson Bridge gage stations, it was determined that median flow of the Missouri River at Robinson Bridge amounts to 109.3 percent of the median flow of the Missouri River at Virgelle during the paddlefish spawning period from May 19 through July 5. Therefore, to maintain the annual spring paddlefish migration in the Missouri River, a flow of 433.4 m<sup>3</sup>/sec (15,302 cfs) is recommended for the reach of the Missouri River from the confluence of the Judith River to Fort Peck Reservoir. This flow must be maintained from May 19 through July 5.

The paddlefish is officially listed as a "Species of Special Concern - Class A" in Montana (Holton 1980), and only six major self-sustaining populations remain in the United States. Adequate flows are essential to maintain the Fort Peck Reservoir/Missouri River paddlefish population.

#### Instream Flow Assessment for Channel Morphology

### Dominant Discharge/Channel Morphology Concept

It is generally accepted that the major force in the establishment and maintenance of a particular channel form in view of its bed and bank material is the annual high flow characteristics of the river. It is the high spring flows that determine the shape of the channel rather than the average or low flows.

The major functions of the high spring flows in the maintenance of channel form are bedload movement and sediment transport. It is the movement of the bed and bank material and subsequent deposition which form the mid-channel bars and, subsequently, the islands. High flows are capable of covering already established bars with finer material which leads successively to vegetated islands. Increased discharge associated with spring runoff also results in a flushing action which removes deposited sediments and maintains suitable gravel conditions for aquatic insect production, fish spawning and egg incubation.

Reducing the high spring flows beyond the point where the major amount of bedload and sediment are transported would interrupt the ongoing channel processes and change the existing channel form and bottom substrates. A significantly altered channel would affect both the abundance and species composition of the present aquatic populations by altering the existing habitat types.

Several workers adhere to the concept that the form and configuration of river channels are shaped by and designed to accommodate a dominant discharge (Leopold et al. 1964, US Bureau of Reclamation 1973, Emmett 1975). The discharge which is most commonly referred to as a dominant discharge is the bankful discharge (Leopold et al. 1964, Emmett 1975). Bankful discharge is defined as that flow when water just begins to overflow onto the active floodplain.

Bankful discharge tends to have a constant frequency of occurrence among rivers (Emmett 1975). The recurrence interval for bankful discharge was determined by Emmett (1975) to be 1.5 years and is in close agreement with the frequency of bankful discharge reported by other studies (Leopold et al. 1964, Emmett 1972).

#### Dominant Discharge Flow Recommendations

The bankful discharges for the Missouri River were estimated by using  $1\frac{1}{2}$  year frequency peak flows derived for USGS gage stations located at Fort Benton, Virgelle and Robinson Bridge. Dominant discharges were:

USGS Gage Station	Dominant Discharge	
Fort Benton Virgelle Robinson Bridge	$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	£s) £s) £s)

Therefore, dominant discharge flow recommendations are:

#### Missouri River Reach

MISSOL	111	River Reach	Flow Recommend	ation
Confluence	of	Belt Creek to confluence of Marias R	614 6 m <sup>3</sup> /sec	(21, 700, cfs)
Confluence	of	Marias River to confluence of Judith R	$606.1 \text{ m}_{3}/\text{sec}$	(21,400  cfs)
Confluence	of	Judith River to Fort Peck Reservoir	664.6 m <sup>3</sup> /sec	(23,466  cfs)

It is not presently known how long the bankful flow must be maintained to accomplish the necessary channel formation processes. Until further studies clarify the necessary duration of the bankful discharge, a duration period of 24 hours was chosen.

#### Instream Flow Assessment for Riffles

## Wetted Perimeter/Inflection Point Method

Flow recommendations from September 1 through March 23 were based on the wetted perimeter/inflection point method. Wetted perimeter is the distance along the bottom and sides of a channel cross-section in contact with water. As the flow in the stream channel decreases, the wetted perimeter also decreases, but the rate of loss of wetted perimeter is not constant throughout the entire range of flows. There is a point, called an inflection point, on the curve of wetted perimeter versus flow at which the rate of loss of wetted perimeter is significantly changed. Above the inflection point, large changes in flow cause only very small changes in wetted perimeter. Below the inflection point, the river begins to pull away from the riffle bottom, exposing the bottom at an accelerated rate. The flow recommendation is selected at or beyond this inflection point.

The maintenance of suitable flows in riffles is essential for the Missouri River fish populations. Four apparent reasons are:

- 1. Riffles contain substantial standing crops of aquatic invertebrates and forage fish, the principal food organisms of important fish species in the Missouri River.
- 2. Production of aquatic invertebrates occurs primarily in riffle areas (Hynes 1970).
- Adequate flow must be maintained in riffle areas to allow for passage 3. of migratory fish species.
- 4. Riffle areas provide critical habitat for the rare sicklefin and sturgeon chub populations of the Missouri River.

If flows in the Missouri River were reduced below the inflection point, the riffle bottom would be exposed at an accelerated rate, causing a decrease in riffle area and channel depth.

Riffles are also the area of a stream most affected by flow reductions (Bovee 1974, Nelson 1977). Consequently, the maintenance of suitable riffle conditions in pools and runs, areas normally inhabited by adult fish.

The wetted perimeter/inflection point method was applied to six riffle transects located in four typical riffles of the Missouri River in the Fort Benton gaged reach during 1980.

In addition, three riffle transects were located in the shallow Cow Island riffle of the Robinson Bridge gaged reach. Many times this riffle marked the uppermost point which steamboats of the 1800 era could ascend the Missouri River. Because of its shallow depth, it also was the most preferred ford crossing within hundreds of miles for buffalo, Indian tribes and voyagers of the upper Missouri River country. The Cow Island riffle area has been identified as a potential barrier to up or downstream fish migration during low flows (Berg 1981). Because of the extensive riffles in the Cow Island area, a great diversity of riffle fish is found here. The sicklefin chub, a "Species of Special Concern" (Holton 1980), depends largely upon riffles located in the Cow Island area. The loss of this species due to inadequate flows would be significant, as the sicklefin chub is sparsely distributed throughout the entire length of the Missouri River (Pflieger 1975).

Also, the sturgeon chub, another "Species of Special Concern" (Holton 1980), is substantially more abundant in the Cow Island riffle area than in any other part of the Missouri River from Morony Dam to Fort Peck Reservoir. For these reasons, the Cow Island riffle area was identified as a critical riffle area. Adequate flow over this riffle must be maintained so that it can continue to provide its unique values.

#### Wetted Perimeter Flow Recommendations

For the Fort Benton riffle transects, the WETP program was calculated to field data collected at flows of 308.7 (10,900), 212.4 (7500), 181.2 (6400) and 127.4 m<sup>3</sup>/sec (4500 cfs). The inflection point on the wetted perimeter-discharge relationship occurs at 104.8 m<sup>3</sup>/s (3700 cfs) for the composite of seven riffle transects located in the Fort Benton study area (Figure 27). Therefore, 104.8 m<sup>3</sup>/s (3700 cfs) is the flow recommended to maintain wetted perimeter of the riffles at the inflection point. This flow is recommended for the Fort Benton gaged reach of the Missouri River from the confluence of Highwood Creek to the confluence of the Marias River.

For the Cow Island riffle transects, the WETP program was calibrated to tield data collected at flows of 382.3 (13,500), 250.1 (8830), 232.2 (8200) and  $160.3 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  (5660 cfs). The inflection point on the wetted perimeter discharge relationship occurs at 133.1 cms (4700 cfs) for the composite of three transects located in the Cow Island riffle (Figure 28). Therefore, 133.1 cms (4700 cfs) is the flow recommended to maintain wetted perimeter at the inflection point.

This flow is recommended for the Robinson Bridge gaged reach of the Missouri River from the confluence of the Judith River to Fort Peck Reservoir.

The Missouri River upstream from the confluence of the Judith River is the source of most of the water downstream from the Judith. Adequate flows in this reach are necessary to maintain riffles in the Robinson Bridge gaged reach. The reach of the Missouri from the confluence of the Marias River to the confluence of the Judith River is gaged by the Virgelle USGS station. Based on calculations made from USGS data gathered at the Virgelle and Robinson Bridge gage stations, it was determined that the Missouri River at Virgelle contributes 91.6 percent of



Figure 27. Wetted perimeter-discharge relationship for a composite of seven riffle transects located on the Missouri River in the Fort Benton gaged reach, 1980.



Figure 28. Wetted perimeter-discharge relationship for a composite of three riffle transects located on the Missouri River at the Cow Island riffle, 1980.

the median flow of the Missouri River at Robinson Bridge during the base flow period from September 1 through late March. Therefore, a flow of 121.9  $m^3$ /sec (4305 cfs) is recommended for this reach.

Flow recommendations for riffle maintenance are:

#### Missouri River Reach

Flow Recommendation

Confluence of Belt Creek to confluence of Marias River 104.8  $m^3$ /sec (3700 cfs) Confluence of Marias River to confluence of Judith R 121.9  $m^3$ /sec (4305 cfs) Confluence of Judith River to Fort Peck Reservoir 133.1  $m^3$ /sec (4700 cfs)

The wetted perimeter riffle maintenance flows may not be adequate during the early portion of the runoff period from late March through May 18. Sauger, walleye, northern pike and other early spring spawners probably require a higher flow for spawning, but their flow requirement was not assessed during this study. Since this assessment was not made, the riffle maintenance flow is recommended until the paddlefish migration flow recommendation commences on May 19.

#### Summary of Minimum Instream Flow Requirements

Assessed minimum instream flows for the middle Missouri River are given according to the seasonal schedule in Table 33. These are the flows necessary for the species with the highest requirements for that particular season. Using the Robinson Bridge gaging station as an example, it is evident the instream flows requested are less than the median flows (Figure 29). The median flow provides a measure of water availability during a normal or typical water year. The median is the flow that is exceeded in 5 of 10 years or, in other terms, in 5 years out of 10 there is more water than the median flowing in the river.

	Ass Minimum I	essed nst <u>r</u> eam 1	Flow	
Period	Gage St.	m <sup>3</sup> /s	cfs	Concept Based on
Sept. 1-May 18	Ft Benton Virgelle Robinson Br	104.8 121.9 133.1	3700 4305 4700	Wetted perimeter/inflection point of riffles
May 19-July 5	Ft Benton Virgelle Robinson Br	319.6 396.5 433.4	11,284 14,000 15,302	Paddlefish migration flows
24 hours between May 19-July 5	Ft Benton Virgelle Robinson Br	614.6 606.1 664.6	21,700 21,400 23,466	Maintenance of channel morphology
July 6-August 31	Ft Benton Virgelle Robinson Br	127.5 152.9 164.3	4500 5400 5800	Maintenance of side channel water levels above threshold value.

Table 33. The schedule of the assessed minimum instream flows for the middle Missouri River.



Figure 29. Comparison of assessed minimum instream flow hydrograph to the median monthly flow hydrograph of record for the Virgelle Ferry gage.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Ballard, W. W. and R. G. Needham. 1964. Normal embryonic stages of *Polyodon* spathula (Walbaum). J. of Morph. 114(3) 465-478.
- Berg, R. K. 1981. Fish populations of the Wild & Scenic Missouri River, Montana. Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildl. & Parks. Fed. Aid to Fish & Wildl. Rest. Proj. FW-3-R. Job Ia. 242 pp.
- Bovee, K. D. 1974. The determination, assessment and design of "instream value" studies for the Northern Great Plains region. Univ. of Mont. Final Rept. Contr. No. 68-01-2413, Envir. Prot. Agency. 204 pp.
- Brett, J. R., J. Shelbourn and C. Shoop. 1969. Growth rates and body composition of fingerling sockeye salmon, Onchorhynchus nerka, in relation to temperature and ration. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, 26:2363-2394.
- Brown, C. J. D. 1971. Fishes of Montana. Big Sky Books, Mont. St. Univ., Bozeman, MT 207 pp.
- Bureau of Land Management. 1978. Upper Missouri Wild and Scenic River management plan. US Dept. of Int. 76 pp.
- Edmondson, W. T. (ed.). 1959. Freshwater biology. John Wiley & Sons, NY. 1248 pp.
- Ellis, J. M., G. B. Farabee and J. R. Reynolds. 1979. Fish communities in three successional stages of side channels in the upper Mississippi River. Trans. Missouri Acad. of Sci. 13:5-20.
- Elser, A. A. 1976. Southeast Montana fisheries investigations. Job Prog. Rept., Fed. Aid to Fish & Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-30-R-12. Job Ia. Paddlefish investigations. 12 pp.
- , B. McFarland and D. Schwehr. 1977. The effect of altered streamflow on fish in the Yellowstone and Tongue rivers, Montana. Technical Rept. No. 8 Yellowstone Impact Study. Final rept. to the Old West Reg. Comm. Mont. Dept. Nat. Res. & Cons., Helena. 180 pp.
- Emmett, W. W. 1972. The hydraulic geometry of some Alaskan streams south of the Yukon River. US Geol. Survey open-file rept. 102 pp.
- Funk, J. L. and J. W. Robinson. 1974. Changes in the channel of the lower Missouri River and effects on fish and wildlife. Aquatic Series No. 11. Missouri Dept. of Cons., Jefferson City.
- Garvin, W. H. and M. K. Botz. 1975. Water quality inventory and management plan Marias River Basin, Montana. Mont. Dept. Health & Environ. Sci. 118 pp.
- George, E. L. and W. F. Hadley. 1979. Food and habitat partitioning between rock bass and smallmouth bass young-of-the-year. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 108:253-261.

- Graham, P. J. and R. F. Penkal. 1978. Aquatic environmental analysis in the lower Yellowstone River. Mont. Dept. Fish & Game. 102 pp.
- Haynes, J. M. 1978. Movement and habitat studies of chinook salmon and white sturgeon. Battelle-Northwest, Richland, WA. PLN-2471. 65 pp.
- Helms, D. 1974. Shovelnose sturgeon, Scaphirhynchus platorynchus (Rafinesque), in the navigational impoundments of the upper Mississippi River. Iowa Fish. Res. Tech. Ser. No. 74-3. 68 pp.
- Hogue, J. J., R. Wallus and L. K. Kay. 1976. Preliminary guide to the identification of larval fishes in the Tennessee River. TVA Norris, TN. 66 pp.
- Holton, G. 1980. The riddles of existence: fishes of "special concern." Montana Outdoors 11(1): 26 pp.
- Hynes, H. B. N. 1970. The ecology of running waters. Univ. of Toronto Press, Toronto, Canada. 555 pp.
- Kaiser, J. and M. K. Botz. 1975. Water quality inventory and management plan for the middle Missouri River Basin, MT. Mont. Dept. Health & Environ. Sci. 89 pp.
- Kallemeyn, L. W. and J. F. Novotny. 1977. Fish and fish food organisms in various habitats of the Missouri River in South Dakota, Nebraska and Iowa. US Fish & Wildl. Ser., Office of Biol. Ser. 77/25. 100 pp.
- Kozel, D. J. 1974. The utilization of select habitats by immature and adult fishes in the unchannelized Missouri River. MA Thesis, Univ. SD, Vermillion. 74 pp.
- Leopold, L. B., G. M. Wolman and J. P. Mi-ler. 1964. Fluvial processes in geomorphology. W. H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco. 522 pp.
- May, E. B. and C. R. Gasaway. 1967. A preliminary key to the identification of larval fishes of Oklahoma with particular reference to Canton Reservoir, including a selected bibliography. Okla. Fish. Res. Lab., Bull. 5, Contr. No. 164. Okla. Dept. Wildl. Cons., Norman. 42 pp.
- Missouri River Basin Commission. 1978. Flow characteristics of selected streams in the upper Missouri River basin. 19 pp.
- Modde, T. and J. C. Schmulbach. 1977. Food and feeding behavior of the shovelnose sturgeon, Scaphirhynchus platorynchus, in the unchannelized Missouri River, South Dakota. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 106(6): 602-608.
- Moos, R. E. 1978. Movement and reproduction of shovelnose sturgeon, Scaphirhynchus platorynchus (Rafinesque), in the Missouri River, South Dakota. PhD Thesis, Univ. SD., Vermillion. 213 pp.
- Nelson, F. A. 1977. Beaverhead River and Clark Canyon Reservoir fishery study. Montana Department of Fish and Game, Helena. 118 pp.
- Nelson, F. A. 1980. Guidelines for using the wetted perimeter (WETP) computer program of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 23 pp.

- Nelson, W. R. 1968. Reproduction and early life history of sauger, *Stizostedion* canadense, in Lewis and Clark Lake. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 97(2): 159-166.
  - . 1980. Ecology of larval fishes in Lake Oahe, South Dakota. U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Tech. Pap. 101. 18 pp.
- , and M. F. Boussu. 1974. Evaluation of trawls for monitoring and harvesting fish populations in Lake Oahe, South Dakota. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Tech. Pap. 76. 15 pp.
- Newell, R. L. 1976. Yellowstone River study, final report. Mont. Dept. Fish & Game and Intake Water Co. 259 pp.
- Pflieger, W. L. 1975. The fishes of Missouri. Missouri Dept. Cons., Jefferson City. 343 pp.
- Posewitz, J. 1962. Central Montana fisheries study a fish population investigation in the Marias River below Tiber Dam. Proj. No. F-5-R-11, Job IIa. 9 pp.
- Priegel, G. R. 1969. The Lake Winnebago sauger: age, growth, reproduction, food habits and early life history. Tech. Bull. No. 43. Dept. of Nat. Res., Madison, WI. 63 pp.
- Purkett, C. A. 1961. Reproduction and early development of paddlefish. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 90(2): 125-129.
- Rehwinkel, B. J., M. Gorges and J. Wells. 1976. Powder River aquatic ecology project. Annual report, Oct. 1, 1975-June 30, 1976. Utah International, Inc. 35 pp.
- Schmulback, J. C. 1974. An ecological study of the Missouri River prior to channelization. Compl. Rept., Proj. No. B-024-SDak, Water Res. Inst., SD St. Univ., Brookings.
- Stober, Q. J. 1962. Some limnological effects of Tiber Reservoir. MS Thesis, Mont. St. Univ., Bozeman. 37 pp.
- US Bureau of Reclamation. 1973. Appendix H sedimentation. Pp 789-795 in Design of small dams. US Govt. Print. Off., Washington.
- US Congress. 1975a. Hearings on S. 1506, a bill to amend the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, part 2 - Missouri River, Montana. US Govt. Print. Off., Washington. 444 pp.
  - . 1975b. Designating a segment of the Missouri River in the state of Montana as a component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system. Senate Rept. No. 94-502: 16 pp.
- Walburg, C. H., G. L. Kaiser and P. L. Hudson. 1971. Lewis and Clark Lake tailwater biota and some relations of the tailwater and reservoir fish populations. Pp. 449-467 in G. E. Hall, ed., Reservoir fisheries and Limnology. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 8.

<sup>. 1976.</sup> Changes in the population of Lewis and Clark Lake, 1956-1974, and their relation to water management and the environment. US Fish & Wildl. Ser. Res. Rept. 79. 34 pp.

APPENDIX

Appendix Table A. An example of relative importance (RI) calculation for food habits analyses.

Example:

To calculate the relative importance (RI) for a food item in a diet, first find the absolute importance (AI).

1. AI = % occurrence + % numbers + % volume
 (found in diet)

The percent of occurrence of each food item is simply the percentage of fish which consumed that particular food item. The average percent composition by number and volume is the average number or volume of that food item in the sample divided by the average total number or volume of all the food items in that sample, expressed as a percentage.

```
If,
AI item a = 2
AI item b = 6
AI item c = 1
```

The RI for a particular food item is obtained by summing the numerical percentage, volumetric percentage and percentage of occurrence of the food item in the diet, then dividing by the summation of all the food items in the diet.

```
Then,

RI_a = 100 \text{ AIa}/\sum_{a=1}^{n} AI_a

(Where a = food item a )

(n = number of different food types)

= 100(2) ÷ (2+6+1)

= 200 ÷ 9

RI_a = 22.2
```

Appendix Table B.	Total catc section in	hes of you the middle	ng-of-the- e Missouri	year saugen River duri	seined i ng late J	n the habitat tyruly-early Septemb	er 1979.
		Habitat	Type			Total number	Total number
	Main Channel	Main Channel	Side Channel	Side Channel	Back-	of sauger samnled in	of seine hauls made in
	Border	Pool	Chute	Pool	waters	each section	each section
Morony Dam	$\frac{1}{(2)^{2}}$	(9) - /	(0) -	(0) -	- (6)	0	14
Carter Ferry	- (4)	(9) -	) (0) -	(0) -	- (4)	0	14
Fort Benton	- (4)	- (5)	(0) -	- (4)	(6) -	0	22
Loma Ferry	(6) -	0 (7)	(0) -	2 (7)	- (3)	2	26
Coal Banks	-(10)	- (7)	- (2)	- (2)	1 $(1)$	1	22
Hole-in-the-wall	2(11)	8 (8)	- (4)	9 (5)	4 (3)	23	31
Judith Landing	- (5)	- (2)	(0) -	6 (2)	- (2)	9	11
Stafford Ferry	- (7)	2 (9)	(0) -	(0) -	- (2)	2	18
Cow Island	5(14)	6 (8)	1 (9)	12 (8)	1 (4)	25	43
Robinson Bridge	6(18)	20 (9)	- (3)	37 (9)	- (3)	63	42
Total number sauger	13	36	1	66	6 12	2	
Total number seine hauls	84	. 67	18	37	37 24	.3	
$\frac{1}{2}$ Denotes zero sa $\frac{2}{2}$ number of seine	uger hauls in pa	arentheses					

Appendix Table B.

Appendix Table C-1.	Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish	l
	species in side channel 1 (Fort Benton section) of the	
	middle Missouri River, 1980.	

	Early August	
Carp	0.3	
Flathead chub	13.7	
Lake chub	10.7	
Emerald shiner	1.7	
Western silvery minnow	3.0	
Fathead minnow	5.7	
Longnose dace	14.3	
Suckers <u>a</u> /	17.7	
Number seine hauls	3	
Range of catch	22-148	

 $\underline{a}$  / This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

Appendix Table C-2.	Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish	
	species in side channel 2 (Fort Benton section) of the	
	middle Missouri River, 1980.	

	Late July	Early August	Late August	Late Sept.	Late October	
Com	0.75					
Lako chub	0.75	1.0				
Flathead chub	0.2	4.0	0.3	0.3		
Emerald shiner	1.0	1.5	0.7			
Fathead minnow	49.3		0.7	2.3	2.5	
Longnose dace	0.2	17.0	10.3	4.3	4.0	
Smallmouth buffalo		5.8				
Suckersa/	34.2	25.3	5.3	2.0	1.0	
Yellow perch				0.3		
Larvae	0.8					
Number seine hauls	4	4	3	3	4	
Range of catch	51-210	22-108	2-33	1-12	1-20	

 $\underline{a}$  / This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

Appendix Table C-3.	Catch rates	s (num	ber of	fish p	per seine	haul) of	forage	fish
	species in	side	channel	. 3 (Lo	oma Ferry	section)	of the	middle
	Missouri Ri	iver,	1980.					

	Late July	Early Aug.	Late Aug.	Late Sept.	Late Oct.
Carp		0.7	0.7		
Flathead chub		8.7	51.0		
Emerald shiner	1.2	6.0	3.0	2.5	
Western silvery minnow			32.7	11.5	2.0
Fathead minnow	53.0	12.0	31.0	0.5	0.5
Longnose dace		5.7	4.0	3.5	0.5
River carpsucker	1.0				
Smallmouth buffalo	10.8	7.0	2.7	0.5	
Bigmouth buffalo	1.0		0.7		
Suckersa/	16.8	13.3	9.7	5.0	
Pumpkinseed			0.4		
Yellow perch	4.2	0.7	4.7	1.0	
Larvae	22.5				
Number seine hauls	4	3	3	2	2
Range of catch	37-252	30-71	105-197	23-26	1-5

 $\underline{a}/$  This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

Appendix Table C-4. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 4 (Loma Ferry section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

	Late July	Early Aug.	Late Aug.	Late Sept.	Late Oct.	
Goldeye		0.3				
Flathead chub	1.4	7.7				
Emerald shiner	4.8	16.0	3	0.3		
Western silvery minnow	1.0	2.3	58	5.7		
Fathead minnow	12.8	19.7			0.3	
Longnose dace	0.4	11.0	5	15.0		
Suckers <u>a</u> /	11.0	28.0	7	0.7		
Yellow perch		16.0	2		0.2	
Walleye		1.3	1			
Larvae	3.6					
Number seine hauls	5	3	1	3	4	
Range of catch	8-94	62-154	-	11-33	0-1	
a/ This group was not sepa	rated into	shorthead	redhorse,	white and	longnose	suckers

	Late	Early	Late	Late
	July	Aug.	Aug.	bept.
Flathead chub	4.9	38.7	14.4	
Emerald shiner	14.9	5.0	0.4	0.8
Western silvery minnow	0.3		8.2	20.5
Fathead minnow	1.1	0.3		
Longnose dace	0.1	20.0	6.8	0.8
Smallmouth buffalo			0.4	
Suckersa/	6.7	12.0	15.4	1.2
Yellow perch			0.8	
Larvae		2.3		
Number seine hauls	7	3	5	4
Range of catch	3-64	66-101	16-104	2-80

Appendix Table C-5. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 5 (Loma Ferry section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

a/ This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

Appendix Table C-6. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 6 (Loma Ferry section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

	Late July	Early Aug.	Late Aug.	Late Sept.
Carp		0.4		
Flathead chub	1.7	35.2	38.5	7.8
Emerald shiner	14.7	1.0	0.5	2.5
Western silvery minnow	0.3	84.4	19.0	21.2
Fathead minnow	0.3	6.4	1.2	
Longnose dace		17.2	30.7	14.2
Smallmouth Buffalo		0.8	1.2	
Suckers <u>a</u> /	12.3	20.2	97.5	6.2
Number scine hauls	3	5	6	4
Range of catch	18-35	16-354	24-396	4-190

a/ This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

Missouri R	MISSOURI River, 1980.				
	Early July	Late July			
Goldeve		0.3			
Flathead chub	21.3	9.8			
Lake chub	2110	0.7			
Emerald shiner	9.3	0.8			
Western silvery minnow	11.5	0.7			
Fathead minnow	1.0				
Longnose dace		0.8			
Suckers <u>a</u> /	2.8	2.5			
Yellow perch	0.2	0.2			
Larvae	9.2				
Number seine hauls	6	6			
Range of catch	11-107	8-27			

Appendix Table C-7. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 7 (Judith Landing section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

a/ This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

Appendix Table C-8. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 8 (Judith Landing section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

	Early July	Late July	Early September
Goldeve		2.5	
Carp		30.0	15
Flathead chub	3.0	27.5	42
Emerald shiner	3.5	0.5	44
Western silvery minnow	0.5	0.5	25
Fathead minnow	45.5		
Longnose dace		7.5	14
Smallmouth buffalo			1
Bigmouth buffalo		1.5	1
Suckers <u>a</u> /	56.5	1.5	30
Number seine hauls	2	2	1
Range of catch	12-210	33-110	-

	Early July	Late July	Early September
Goldeye	0.2	18.0	
Flathead chub	2.8	61.8	2.0
Emerald shiner	1.8	3.8	
Western silvery minnow	1.8	0.6	2.5
Longnose dace	0.2	7.5	
Suckers <u>a</u> /	0.8	6.0	0.5
Yellow perch	0.2	0.5	
Larvae	1.2		
Number seine hauls	5	4	2
Range of catch	2-15	29-200	1-9

Appendix Table C-9. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 9 (Cow Island Section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

 $\underline{a}$  / This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

## Appendix Table C-10. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 11 (Robinson Bridge section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

	Early July	Late July	Early September
Goldeye	0.2		0.5
Carp	0.2		
Flathead chub	6.0	4.5	24.8
Emerald shiner	5.2		1.8
Western silvery minnow	61.8	0.5	10.5
Fathead minnow	1.0		
Longnose dace	0.4	0.5	0.2
Suckers <u>a</u> /		0.5	12.0
Larvae	5.2		
Number seine hauls	5	2	4
Range of catch	8-316	1-11	14-89

a/ This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

	Early July	Late July	Early September
Goldeve	0.5	0.8	
Flathead chub	0.8	15.6	2.7
Emerald shiner	2.5	0.6	1.0
Western silvery minnow	28.8	7.8	
Fathead minnow	0.5		
Longnose dace	0.5	0.6	2.0
Suckers <u>a</u> /		0.6	3.0
Yellow perch	0.2		
Larvae	9.5		
Number seine hauls	6	5	3
Range of catch	7-137	5-49	1-13

Appendix Table C-11. Catch rate (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in side channel 12 (Robinson Bridge section) of the middle Missouri River, 1980.

a/ This group was not separated into shorthead redhorse, white and longnose suckers.

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Backwater
Carp			1.0
Flathead chub		1.5	
Lake chub		1.3	
Emerald shiner	1.5	34.2	11.0
Plains minnow		0.5	
Western silvery minnow		76.7	4.5
Fathead minnow			1.2
Longnose dace	40.5	19.0	44.0
Shorthead redhorse	9.5	34.5	5.7
Longnose sucker	1.0	4.7	3.8
White sucker	4.5	14.7	57.8
Ave. $CPUE^{\frac{1}{2}}$	57.0	187.1	129.0
Range	51-63	23-300	18-300
Number of seine hauls	2	6	6

Appendix Table D-1. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Morony Dam section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

1/ Catch rate - catch per unit effort

# Appendix Table D-2. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Carter Ferry section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main	Main	
	Channe1	Channe1	
	Border	P001	Backwater
Mountain whitefish		0.2	
Carp			2.2
Flathead chub	0.2	0.5	
Lake chub			0.2
Emerald shiner	3.8		3.8
Plains minnow		0.2	
Western silvery minnow		9.2	2.0
Fathead minnow	21.5		95.5
Longnose dace	17.5	32.2	3.8
Shorthead redhorse	8.0	35.7	26.8
Longnose sucker	4.2	6.2	6.2
White sucker	4.8	2.1	8.5
Yellow perch			0.2
lowa darter			0.2
Ave. $CPUE^{1/2}$	60.0	86 3	149 4
Range	11-110	0-302	24 300
Number of scine hauls	1	5-302	24-300 A
1/ Catch rate, catch per unit effort			·••

## Appendix Table D-3. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Fort Benton section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main Channel	Main Channel	Side Channel	
	Border	Poo1	Poo1	Backwater
Carp			3.8	1.4
Flathead chub		3.4	2.0	5.3
Lake chub				1.1
Emerald shiner	3.2	5.6	4.2	15.8
Western silvery minnow		9.6	2.8	34.0
Fathead minnow		3.2	15.0	19.6
Longn <b>os</b> e dace	1.8	89.8	13.8	7.1
Shorthead redhorse	1.8	50.2	32.8	42.2
Longnose sucker	5.0	26.8	14.5	17.0
White sucker	0.5	5.0	0.2	5.0
Yellow perch		0.4		1.8
Ave. $CPUE^{1/2}$	12.3	194.0	89.1	150.3
Range	5-25	47-428	13-300	19-300
Number of seine hauls	4	5	4	9

1/ Catch rate, catch per unit effort

Appendix Table D-4. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Loma Ferry section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Side Channel Pool	Backwater
(`arp		0.3	2 0	5 2
Flathead chub	21.9	43.4	6.6	1.0
Lake chub			0.2	100
Emerald shiner	19.0	29.4	13.8	6.4
Plains minnow			0.2	
Western silvery minnow		19.9	3.6	9.2
Fathead minnow	0.8	0.6	0.6	1.6
Longnose dace	25.3	11.7	9.6	46.8
River carpsucker		0.1		1.2
Shorthead redhorse	6.4	36.9	31.0	24.0
Longnose sucker	7.5	53.0	0.6	1.2
White sucke <b>r</b>		0.4	0.2	0.2
Stonecat		0.1		
Sauger			0.4	
Ave. $CPUE^{1/2}$	80.9	195.7	68.8	96.8
Range	9-300	12-300	27-134	34-200
Number of seine hauls	9	7	5	5

1/ Catch rate, catch per unit effort.

Appendix Table D-5. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Coal Banks section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

Channel	Channel	Channel	Channel	
Border	<u>Pool</u>	Chute	<u>Pool</u>	Backwaters
	0.2			
	0.2			c
E6 E	20.7	5 0	9 E	3 15
50.5	20.3	5.0	0.5	45
0.4	7 4	7 0	0.5	4 5
9.7	7.4	7.0	1.0	45
1.0	4.6		1.0	135
				15
11.0	23.7		10.0	5
0.3	0.4			3
5.4	22.0	8.0	1.5	28
35.6	40.7		6.0	2
				1
0.1				-
120 0	119 4	20.0	27 5	284 0
9-300	6-300	7-33	8-47	204.0
10	7 7	2	2	1
	Channel Border 56.5 0.4 9.7 1.0 11.0 0.3 5.4 35.6 0.1 120.0 9-300 10	$\begin{array}{c cccc} Channel & Channel \\ Border & Pool \\ & 0.2 \\ & 0.1 \\ 56.5 & 20.3 \\ 0.4 \\ 9.7 & 7.4 \\ 1.0 & 4.6 \\ \hline 11.0 & 23.7 \\ 0.3 & 0.4 \\ 5.4 & 22.0 \\ 35.6 & 40.7 \\ \hline 0.1 \\ \hline 120.0 & 119.4 \\ 9-300 & 6-300 \\ 10 & 7 \\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccc} Channel & Channel & Channel \\ Border & Pool & Chute \\ & 0.2 \\ & 0.1 \\ 56.5 & 20.3 & 5.0 \\ 0.4 \\ 9.7 & 7.4 & 7.0 \\ 1.0 & 4.6 \\ \hline 11.0 & 23.7 \\ 0.3 & 0.4 \\ 5.4 & 22.0 & 8.0 \\ 35.6 & 40.7 \\ \hline 0.1 \\ \hline 120.0 & 119.4 & 20.0 \\ 9-300 & 6-300 & 7-33 \\ 10 & 7 & 2 \\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

Appendix Table D-6. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Hole-in-the-Wall section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Side Channel Chute	Side Channel <u>Pool</u>	Backwaters
G <b>ol</b> deye				0.2	
Carp	0.2	0.1		0.4	72.0
Flathead chub	6.2	38.6	54.5	38.4	17.0
Lake chub		2.0			0.3
Emerald shiner	3.5	2.5	1.3	4.6	27.0
Western silvery minnow	0.2	8.0	0.8	20.2	2.3
Fathead minnow					6.0
Longnose dace	14.1	29.6	4.5	5.0	17.7
River carpsucker		1.4	0.8	2.0	3.3
Shorthead redhorse	4.0	16.1	4.0	25.2	55.7
Longnose sucker	1.0	4.9		3.4	61.7
White sucker		0.4			
Stonecat	0.1		0.2	0.2	
Sauger	0.2	1.0		1.8	1.3
Ave. $CPUE^{\frac{1}{2}}$	29.5	104.6	66.1	101.4	264.3
Range	3-95	15-231	6-193	11-293	36-504
Number of seine hauls	11	8	4	5	3
1/ Catch rate, catch per	unit effor	t.			

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Side Channel <u>Pool</u>	Backwaters
Goldeye				0.5
Carp			1.0	40.5
Flathead chub	5.8	9.5	85.0	79.5
Lake chub			1.0	1.0
Emerald shiner	2.6	2.5	18.0	70.5
Western silvery minnow	0.2	5.0	50.5	23.5
Longnose dace	4.8	0.5	5.0	4.5
River carpsucker			6.5	22.5
Shorthead redhorse	0.2	3.5	20.0	16.0
Longnose suck <b>er</b>	2.2		43.5	52.5
Stonecat	0.2			
Sauger			3.0	
Ave. $CPUE^{1/2}$	16.0	21.0	233.5	311.0
Range	6-38	10-32	201-266	302-313
Number of seine hauls	5	2	2	2

Appendix Table D-7. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Judith Landing section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

1/ Catch rate; catch per unit effort.

## Appendix Table D-8. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Stafford Ferry section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Backwaters
Carp		0.1	0.5
Flathead chub	2.4	21.0	32.0
Emerald shiner	2.3	5.9	54.5
Western silvery minnow		7.2	10.0
Longnose dace	0.6	1.4	
River carpsucker		0.1	4.5
Shorthead redhorse	2.7	3.9	6.5
Stonecat	0.3		
Sauger		0.2	
Ave. $CPUE^{1/2}$	8.3	39.8	108.0
Range	2-17	4-73	80-136
Number of seine hauls	7	9	2

1/ Catch rate, catch per unit effort.
Appendix Table D-9. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Cow Island section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Side Channel Chute	Side Channel Pool	Backwaters
Goldeve					9.6
Carp					0.2
Flathead chub	3.9	10.6	3.3	2.5	10.5
Sicklefin chub	0.4	0.9	0.3		
Emerald shiner	22.2	32.0	2.3	0.7	24.2
Western silvery minnow	2.9	58.9	3.2	7.3	42.4
Longnose dace		0.1	0.1	0.2	
River carpsucker		0.1		0.2	0.6
Shorthead redhorse	0.4	0.2		1.0	
Longnose sucker	0.7	2.3	0.2	0.4	2.6
Channel catfish		0.1			
Stonecat			0.1		
Yellow perch					0.8
Sauger	0.4	0.8	0.1	1.3	0.1
Ave. $CPUE^{1/2}$	30.9	106.0	9.6	13.2	91.0
Range	2-202	14-300	1-24	2-32	23-237
Number of seine hauls	14	8	9	8	4

Appendix Table D-10. Catch rates (number of fish per seine haul) of forage fish species in the Robinson Bridge section, middle Missouri River during late July-early September 1979.

	Main Channel Border	Main Channel Pool	Side Channel Chute	Side Channel Pool	Backwaters
G <b>o</b> ldeve	0.2	0.8		40.5	1.4
Carp				1.0	
Flathead chub	11.3	12.2	8.7	7.5	1.4
Sicklefin chub	1.6	0.7			
Emerald shiner	4.2	10.8	33.7	5.0	36.9
Plains minnow		0.2		0.5	
Western silvery minnow	0.9	5.4	0.7	12.8	11.5
Longnose dace	0.2	0.1	2.7	0.2	
River carpsucker					0.2
Shorthead redhorse	0.1	1.4			
Longnose sucker	0.3	0.4	0.7	5.5	0.5
Channel catfish	0.1				
Sauger	0.3	2.2		9.2	
Mottled sculpin	0.1				
Ave. $CPUE^{\frac{1}{2}}$	19.3	34.2	46.5	82.2	51.9
Range	1-109	2-85	7-107	12-178	3-103
Number of seine hauls	18	9	3	4	8
1/ Catch rate; catch per	unit effort	•		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Appendix Table E. Distribution of sauger stomach samples collected for different length groups and study reaches in the middle Missouri River from August 19 through November 7, 1980.

Fish Length	Morony Dam Carter <sup>&amp;</sup> Ferry Sections	Fort Benton Loma <sup>&amp;</sup> Ferry <u>Sections</u>	Loma Ferry Coal Banks Sections	Sections below Cogi Banks
≤ 249	HHT	ЦНТ	ł	1111
250-299	1447 1447 1447 1447	I,II	1117 111	111
300-329	11441	1447	111	111
330-359	HHT 1111	JHHT JHHT I	11 <del>11</del>	1111
360-399	1444 1444 1444 1444 1444 1444	1447 1447 1447 1447	1444 1	111
≥ 400	1444 111 1444 111	111	1144 111	ł
Number of Sauger sampled	88	47	31	19

Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees C) for the Missouri River at Virgelle (Coal Banks Landing section) during 1980. Appendix Table F.

	Мах	14.0	14.0	14.7	15.0	15.1	15.1	15.4	15.6	14.7	12.7	11.6	12.7	13.1	11.8	10.2	8.6	9.1	9.6	6.6	9.7	10.0	9.2	7.8	8.0	6.8	6.2	6.1	6.5	6.8	7.3	7.8
Oct	Min	12.2	11.4	12.1	12.9	13.1	12.7	13.2	13.7	12.6	10.9	10.0	10.6	11.8	10.4	8.2	8.1	8.3	7.9	8.4	8.4	0.0	6.9	6.4	6.7	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.0	5.9	6.0	6.8
	Max	18.0	18.5	17.2	16.5	18.0	19.1	18.7	17.9	18.1	18.9	19.2	18.5	17.0	17.8	17.1	14.9	14.8	14.2	15.1	15.1	14.3	13.3	13.0	12.6	12.7	13.7	14.7	13.6	14.2	13.9	
Sept	Min	15.4	16.6	15.5	14.2	14.9	15.7	17.2	15.6	15.4	16.4	17.6	16.3	15.8	15.1	14.6	12.6	14.0	13.5	13.3	13.2	12.8	11.8	11.8	11.1	10.2	11.3	12.2	12.5	12.0	12.9	
	Мах	22.7	21.7	21.0	19.0	20.2	19.8	19.8	20.1	20.4	20.9	21.3	20.2	20.7	20.9	21.4	21.5				19.8	19.7	18.3	18.4	19.4	18.7	18.8	18.7	17.7	17.3	18.0	17.2
Aug.	Min	21.3	20.0	18.2	16.8	17.9	18.0	18.3	17.8	18.8	18.3	19.2	19.2	18.3	17.9	19.7	19.5				17.5	17.6	17.1	16.3	16.6	15.7	15.4	16.7	16.2	15.6	15.2	15.7
	Max	19.6	20.3	20.2	20.2	20.9	21.0	20.9	21.9	22.2	22.1	21.1	21.5	20.7	19.7	19.4	20.1	20.2	20.2	20.4	20.3	22.0	22.0	23.5	21.8	22.2	23.2	22.9	23.5	22.8	22.8	23.4
July	Min	17.9	18.8	19.2	18.7	19.8	19.7	19.2	20.4	20.7	20.4	19.9	20.1	19.4	18.6	18.0	17.5	18.4	18.5	18.7	17.6	18.9	20.0	21.2	20.7	19.5	21.2	20.9	20.9	21.2	20.3	20.6
9	Мах	15.4	15.4	14.4	15.0	14.7	14.6	14.2	14.5	15.9	17.2	17.6															18.3	18.2	17.2	18.1	18.5	
Jun	Nin	14.1	14.2	13.7	13.8	13.4	12.9	12.9	12.9	13.4	15.4	16.6															17.0	16.5	15.9	15.9	17.2	
Y	Max	16.5	17.5	15.5	15.5	17.0	16.0	14.5	14.5	15.5	14.5	15.0	15.0	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.0	18.0	19.5	18.0	19.0	19.8	22.1	20.0	17.4	16.6	14.3	12.9	13.0	14.2	14.6	14.9
Ma	Min	14.0	15.0	14.0	12.5	14.0	13.5	12.5	12.5	14.0	13.0	12.0	12.5	12.5	13.0	13.0	14.0	15.0	16.0	17.0	16.0	18.2	19.2	16.9	15.5	14.4	12.4	11.4	11.7	12.0	13.6	13.7
	Max	5.0	5.5	6.0	8.0	8.5	9.5	8.0	9.0	0.0	8.0	9.0	10.5	11.0	12.0	11.5	12.0	13.5	14.0	14.0	15.0	15.5	13.0	12.5	14.5	15.5	14.5	15.5	16.5	17.0	16.5	
Apri	Min	4.0	4.5	4.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	7.0	6.0	7.0	7.0	6.5	7.5	8.0	0.0	10.0	0.0	10.0	11.5	12.0	12.0	13.0	11.0	10.0	12.0	13.0	13.0	12.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	
	Day	н	7	23	ব	ഹ	9	7	8	6	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31



Appendix Figure A. Hydrographs of the Missouri River for 1979 and 1980 at the USGS gaging station located at the Fred Robinson Bridge (Robinson Bridge section). (USGS 1979 and 1980).



Appendix Figure B-1. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-2. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-3. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-4. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-5. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-6.

. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-7. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-8. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-9. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-10. Movement fish in

Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



Appendix Figure B-11. Movement pattern of individual radio-tagged paddlefish in the lower reach of the middle Missouri River during 1980; included are dates of movements, size and sex of fish.



•